

GOTHAM

A modern, minimal-ish, versatile and extendable theme for Beamer

Romain NOEL
romainoel@free.fr

v1.2.1.c — 2025-02-11

Contents

1	Introduction	2
2	Getting Started	3
2.1	Installing from CTAN	3
2.2	Installing from Gitlab	3
2.3	A Minimal Example	4
2.4	Dependencies	4
3	Customization	5
3.1	Package options	5
3.1.1	Font theme	6
3.1.2	Color theme	7
3.1.3	Inner theme	7
3.1.4	Outer theme	9
3.2	Setup all the options	13
3.3	Frame options	14
3.4	Commands for Customization	15

3.5	Color Customization	19
3.6	Font Customization	19
3.6.1	Old style figures	19
3.7	Length Customization	20
4	Tips & Tricks	22
4.1	Backup Slides	22
4.2	Sources of inspiration	22
5	Known Issues	23
5.1	Title formats	23
5.2	Interactions with other color themes	24
5.3	Notes on second screen	24
5.4	Standout frames with labels	25
5.5	Standout frames with Pandoc	25
5.6	Other issues	25
6	License	26
7	Commands description for users	27
8	Package implementation for developers	43
Change History		212

1 Introduction

Beamer is an awesome way to make presentations with L^AT_EX, but its theme selection is surprisingly sparse. The stock themes share an aesthetic that can be a little cluttered, while the few distinctive custom themes available are often specialized for a particular corporate or institutional brand.

The goal of **Gotham** is to provide a simple, modern Beamer theme suitable for anyone to use. It tries to minimize noise and maximize space for content; some visual flourishes are offered as options.

The final product provides a modern, elegant and versatile theme with a high degree of customization. So it can easily be used to build a particular corporate or institutional brand theme on top of it.

The implementation of this theme is strongly inspired from the excellent **METROPOLIS** theme by Matthias Vogelgesang, from which it borrows numerous options. **Gotham**'s codebase lives on [Gitlab](#).

If you have issues, find mistakes in the manual or want to help make the theme even better, please get in touch there. Any feature request, issue report or merge requests are welcome.

2 Getting Started

2.1 Installing from CTAN

The latest stable version of **Gotham** is available on **CTAN** and should now be part of the usual **T_EX** distributions (**T_EX Live**, **MacT_EX** , **MikT_EX**), under the name *beamertHEME-gotham*. It means that if your distribution is kept up-to-date, the package should normally be already installed on your system. If this is not the case, consider updating the packages of your Tex distribution.

For **T_EX Live** and **MacT_EX** users, this usually means running

```
tlmgr update --all
```

or if administrative privileges are required

```
sudo tlmgr update --all
```

For **MikT_EX** users, please refer to [the official MikT_EX documentation](#).

2.2 Installing from Gitlab

If you want to use the cutting-edge development version of **Gotham**, you can install it manually by following these steps:

Download the source from [Gotham repository](#) using `git clone` or as a `zip` archive of the latest development version.

Compile the style files by running `l3build unpack` inside the downloaded directory.
(Or run **L^AT_EX** directly on `source/gothamtheme.ins`.)

Move the resulting `*.sty` files to the folder containing your presentation. To use **Gotham** with many presentations, run `l3build install` or move the `*.sty` files

to a folder in your T_EX path instead.

Use the **theme** by declaring `\usetheme{gotham}` in the preamble of your document.

Gotham uses the l3build system to offer the following installation options for advanced users:

`l3build unpack` builds the theme style files.

`l3build doc` builds this documentation manual and the examples.

`l3build check` builds the theme and manual.

`l3build clean` removes the files generated by `l3build`.

`l3build install` installs the theme into your local texmf folder.

`l3build uninstall` removes the theme from your local texmf folder.

2.3 A Minimal Example

The following code shows a minimal example of a Beamer presentation using **Gotham**, and the output generated is given on fig. 1.

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usetheme{gotham} % Loads Gotham theme
\title{A minimal example}
\subtitle{using Gotham theme}
\date{\today}
\author{John DOE}
\institute{Your university or company}

\begin{document}
\maketitle
\section{First Section}
\begin{frame}{First Frame}
Hello world !
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

2.4 Dependencies

Gotham depends on the `beamer` class and the following standard packages:

- `tikz`



Figure 1: A simple example.

- `expl3`
- `xfp`
- `etoolbox`
- `ifxetex`
- `ifluatex`

For best results, we recommend installing the fonts `Fira Sans` and `Fira Mono` and compiling with **Gotham** using XeLaTeX or LuaTeX. These are optional dependencies; **Gotham** is compatible with (e.g.) pdfL^AT_EX and will fall back to standard fonts if `Fira Sans` or `Fira Mono` is not installed.

The packaged name of `Fira Sans` is `Fira Sans OT` in some Linux distributions; this case is automatically handled by **Gotham**.

3 Customization

3.1 Package options

Gotham provides a number of options, which can be set using a key=value interface. The primary way to set options is to provide a comma-separated list of option-value pairs when loading **Gotham** in the preamble:

```
\usetheme[option1=value1, option2=value2, ...]{gotham}
```

Options can be changed at any time — even mid-presentation! — with the `\gothamset` command.

```
\gothamset{option1=newvalue1, option2=newvalue2, ...}
```

The list of options is structured as shown in the following example.

<code>option key</code>	<i>list of possible values</i>	<u>default</u>
-------------------------	--------------------------------------	----------------

A short description of the option.

As **Gotham** implementation is heavily inspired from the excellent **METROPOLIS** theme by Matthias Vogelgesang, many of METROPOLIS options are also available in **Gotham**.

3.1.1 Font theme

<code>format title</code>	<i>regular, lower, upper, titlecase</i>	<u>regular</u>
<code>format subtitle</code>	Individually controls the format/case of titles, subtitles, frametitle, framesubtitles, part, section and subsection titles.	
<code>format frametitle</code>		
<code>format framesubtitle</code>		
<code>format part</code>		
<code>format section</code>		
<code>format subsection</code>		
<code>shape title</code>	<i>regular, italic, smallcaps</i>	<u>regular</u>
<code>shape subtitle</code>	Individually controls the shape/series of titles, subtitles, frametitle, framesubtitles, part, section and subsection titles.	
<code>shape frametitle</code>		
<code>shape framesubtitle</code>		
<code>shape part</code>		
<code>shape section</code>		
<code>shape subsection</code>		

FRAMETITLE OF A FRAME

Subtitle frame

(a) Example
`format frametitle=titlecase,`
`shape frametitle=smallcaps,`
`format framesubtitle= lower,`
`shape framesubtitle=regular.`

frametitle of a frame

Subtitle frame

of
(b) Example of `format frametitle=lower,`
`shape frametitle=italic,`
`format framesubtitle= regular,`
`shape framesubtitle=italic.`

Figure 2: Examples of format and shape settings.

3.1.2 Color theme

The included **Gotham** color theme is used by default, but its colors can be easily changed to suit your tastes. All of the theme's styles are defined in terms of a few main colors:

- `colorA` The primary theme color, used for frametitle, standout and text if the appropriate options are selected.

An easy way to customize the theme is to redefine these colors using:

```
\colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
\colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
\colorlet{colorA}{gDarkTeal} % frametitle, standin.out,
\colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
\colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
\colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellow} % progress bar
\colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
\colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
```

`background` *light, dark, transparent*.....transparent

Controls whether the color of all headings (title page, frame title, etc.) should be in black (**default**) or in a slightly darker shade of the theme color `theme`.

`colorset` *red, anthracite*.....anthracite

Predefined set colors (`colorA`, `colorB`, ...) leading to different ambiances.

`block` *native, transparent, fill*.....native

Optionally adds a light grey background to block environments like `theorem` and `example`.

3.1.3 Inner theme

`title page` *gotham normal, gotham reversed, gotham dividedpic, gotham splitvert, <your-name>*.....gotham normal

By setting this option you can change the title page according predefined style or even set your own template. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{title page}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

watermark default *on, off*.....off

Enable or disable the watermark background template by default (ie. without using `\begin{frame}[watermark]`).

watermark template *gotham draft, <your-name>*.....gotham draft

Set the watermark background template to use when the **watermark** option is activated (by default or locally). If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/<your-name>}(<your-defintion>)`.

standin template *gotham, <your-name>*.....gotham

standout template

Set the standin and standout template to use when the **standin** or **stantout** frame option is activated. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{standout}{<your-name>}(<your-defintion>)`.

standin BG template *gotham, <your-name>*.....gotham

standout BG template

Since most of the time the standin and standout are only varying from their backgrounds, **Gotham** offers the possibility to change only and simply these local background through this option. This option sets the standin and standout background template to use when the **standin** or **stantout** frame option is activated. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{background}{standin/<your-name>}(<your-defintion>)`.

partframe default *on, off*.....on

sectionframe default

subsectionframe default

Enable or disable the display of the part frame (section, subsection and subsubsection respectively) at each part (other respectively) increment.

subsubsectionframe default

partframe template *gotham progressbar, gotham simple, gotham splitvert progressbar, gotham splitvert simple, gotham progressvert*.....gotham progressbar

sectionframe template

subsectionframe template

Set the frame template to use when the **part** (or **section**, **subsection**, **subsubsection** respectively) frame option is activated (ie. using `\begin{frame}[part]`). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{part frame}{<your-name>}(<your-defintion>)`.

```
tocframe template gotham simple, gotham bullet, <your-name> ..... gotham bullet
```

Set the table of contents template to use when the `toc` option is activated. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{part in toc}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}  
\defbeamertemplate{section in toc}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}  
\defbeamertemplate{subsection in toc shaded}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}  
\defbeamertemplate{subsubsection in toc shaded}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}  
\defbeamertemplate{background canvas}{toc/<your-name>}{<your-definition>}  
\defbeamertemplate{toc page}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion, set them now by exmaple>}
```

```
parttocframe default on, off ..... on
```

`sectiontocframe` default Enable or disable the display of the table of content frame after the part frame (section, subsection and subsubsection respectively) at each part (other respectively) increment.

`subsubsectiontocframe` default

```
parttocframe template gotham simple, gotham bullet, <your-name> ..... gotham bullet
```

`sectiontocframe template` Set the frame template to use when the table of contents at each new `part` (or `section`, `subsection`, `subsubsection` respectively). This new frame is internally using the `tocpart` frame option to activate the frame template. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:
`\defbeamertemplate{part frame}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}.`

3.1.4 Outer theme

```
sidebar canvas right template gotham filigrane, empty, <your-name> ..... gotham filigrane
```

`sidebar canvas left template` Setting templates for left and right sidebar canvas which are activated when giving the frame option `\begin{frame}[edging]`. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar canvas right}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`edging default on, off`.....off

The option `edging default=on` can enable the `sidebar canvas right` (and `sidebar canvas left`) templates on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option `\begin{frame}[noedging]`.

`frametitle template gotham subsameline, gotham subnewline, <your-name>`... gotham subsameline

Option to set the frametitle template. **Gotham** offers one template that adds the subtitle on the same line (`gotham-subsameline`) and one that adds the subtitle on a new line (`gotham-subnewline`). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`framesubtitle template gotham subnewline, <your-name>`.....gotham subnewline

Setting the template to use when the subtitle is on a new line. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`frametitle continuation gotham, beamer, tot, <your-name>`.....gotham

`template` Setting the template that is used in the frametitle when a frame too long and is continued/broke into several frames (using the frame option `allowframebreaks`). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle continuation}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`numbering none, framenumber, totalframenumber, appendixframenumbers, pagenumber, totalpagenumber, circle`.....none

Setting the template with the frame number at the bottom right of each slide.

`footer template gotham, <your-name>`.....gotham

Setting the template that appears in the footer of the frame. `gotham` footer print the `shortdate` at right, the `shorttitle` in the middle and the `shortauthor` at left. Since in 16/9 the height is precious, `gotham` template also offers the possibility to rotate `shortdate` and `shortauthor` so they appear on sides. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{frame footer}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`rotateFooter default on, off`.....off

Enable or disable the `rotateFooter` frame option by default (ie. without using `\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]` on every frame). If the option is activated, it can be deactivated locally using the frame option `\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]`.

```
mini frames shape default (bullet from beamer), tick, box, gotham minibullet, gotham box, gotham minibox, <your-name>..... gotham minibullet
```

Setting the shape of the mini frames to use, if the mini frame bundle refers to it (which is usually the case). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{mini frame}{<your-name>}{
  <your-defintion>
}[action]{
  \setbeamersize{mini frame size=.1cm, mini frame offset=.05
    cm}
}
\defbeamertemplate{mini frame in current subsection}{<your-
  name>}{
  <your-defintion>
}
```

mini frames bundle *gotham mini, beamer, gotham nano* <your-name> gotham mini

Setting the set of symbols used in the mini frame navigation. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{<your-name>}{<
    your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{<your-name>}{<
    your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{<your-name>}{<your
    -def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{<your-name>}{<your
    -def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{<your-name>}{<
    your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{<your-name>}{<
    your-def>}
```

mini frames compress *on, off* on

A shortcut for the beamer option `compress` that affects the mini frames.

mini frames nav spreading *spreading, centering, left, right* spreading

Controls how the mini frame should spread in the navigation bar.

mini frames nav sectioning *none, section, secsubsection* none

Setting the `section` in head/foot template that is used on top of the mini frame navigation bar.

`mini frames nav position` *none, head, foot, left, right* none

Setting where the mini frame navigation bar should appear.

`progressbar position` *none, head, frametitle, foot, circlehead, left, right* none

Setting where the progressbar should appear. The different positions are pretty obvious from their name, except for `circlehead`. This latter option is putting a circular progressbar around the frametitle-logo (from frametitle template defined with gotham theme). It worth noting that by doing so, the frametitle is using the command `\gothamInstituteLogoCircle` instead of `\gothamInstituteLogoSquare` which is used otherwise.

`progressbar style` *rectangle, rounded box, moving circle, fixed circle* rectangle

Setting how the progressbar should appear. `rectangle` option is using sharp rectangle for the progressbar, while `rounded box` is using rounded box and adds the percentage of progression at its right. `moving circle` and `fixed circle` are concerning the option `progressbar position=circle` only. `moving circle` add the number of the frame in a circle moving (following) the progression of the bar, while `fixed circle` put this framenumber constantly at the right of the circular progressbar.

`progressbar advancement` *tlbr, brtl* tlbr

Defines in which direction the progressbar should evolve. `tlbr` is the shortcut for: starting from the top left corner, it goes bottom then right, ie. anti-clockwise. `brtl` is the shortcut for: starting from the bottom right corner, it goes top then left, ie. clockwise.

`progressbar mfn` *on, off* off

Enable or disable the display of the mini frame navigation bar within the progressbar.

3.2 Setup all the options

```
\gothamset{  
    % from font theme  
    format title, shape title,  
    format subtitle, shape subtitle,  
    format frametitle, shape frametitle,  
    format framesubtitle, shape framesubtitle,  
    format part, shape part,  
    format section, shape section,  
    format subsection, shape subsection,  
    % from color theme  
    background,
```

```

block,
colorset,
% from inner theme
title page,
watermark template, watermark default,
standout template, standin template,
standout BG template, standin BG template,
partframe template, partframe default,
sectionframe template, sectionframe default,
subsectionframe template, subsectionframe default,
subsubsectionframe template, subsubsectionframe default,
tocframe template,
parttocframe template, parttocframe default,
sectiontocframe template, sectiontocframe default,
subsectiontocframe template, subsectiontocframe default,
%subsubsectiontocframe template, subsubsectiontocframe
    default,
% from outer theme
sidebar canvas right template, sidebar canvas left
    template,
edging default,
frametitle template, framesubtitle template, frametitle
    continuation template,
numbering,
rotateFooter default,
footer template,
mini frames shape, mini frames bundle, mini frames
    compress, mini frames nav spreading,
progressbar position, progressbar style, progressbar
    advancement, progressbar mfn,
}

```

3.3 Frame options

Frame options are affecting the templates used on the current frame through the following syntax:

```
\begin{frame}[option] ... \end{frame}
```

Below a description of the different frame options brought by **Gotham**.

`noBGC` Apply an empty `background canvas` template.

`watermark` Apply (with `watermark`) or deactivated (`nowatermark` when `\gothamset{watermark nowatermark default=on}` was given) the `background` template, through `\defbeamertemplate {background}{watermark/<your-name>}{<your-def>}` and `\gothamset{watermark template=<your-name>}`.

`standout` Apply the `standin` (and `standout` respectively) templates through the definition `\standin \defbeamertemplate{standin}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}` and the option `\gothamset {standin BG template=<your-name>}`.

`toc` Apply the `toc` template defined by `\gothamset{tocframe template=<your-name>}`.

`edging` Apply (with `edging`) or deactivated (`noedging` when `\gothamset{edging default=on noedging }` was given) the `sidebar canvas left` (and right respectively) template, through `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar canvas left}{default/<your-name>}{<your-def>}` (and right) and the option `\gothamset{sidebar canvas left template=<your-name>}` (and right).

`nologo` Apply empty `logo` (and `footline`, `footer` respectively) templates. This can be convenient when extra space is needed.

`nofooter`

`rotateFooter` Enable or disable the rotation of the elements in the `footer`. This can be convenient when extra space is needed in 16/9 mode especially.

`part` Apply `\usebeamertemplate{part frame}`, (`section frame`, `subsection frame` and `section subsubsection frame` respectively) templates. This makes more sense for internal use, `subsec` but can be reused everywhere else.

`subsubsec`

`tocpart` Apply `\usebeamertemplate{toc part frame}`, (`toc section frame`, `toc subsection frame`, `tocsec` and `toc subsubsection frame` respectively) templates. This makes more sense for internal use, `tocsubsec` but can be reused everywhere else.

`tocsubsubsec`

3.4 Commands for Customization

Gotham defines some commands that can be used as hooks, ie., that can be redefined when needed.

```
\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[1] [4ex]
```

#1 : height of the picture.

Command to include the circular logo of your institute in the frametitle when using `\gothamset{progressbar position=circlehead}`. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{  
    \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-logo-circular>}  
}
```

```
\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[1] [4ex]
```

#1 : height of the picture.

Command to include the circular logo of your institute in the frametitle. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{  
    \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-logo-square>}  
}
```

```
\gothamFrameSubtitleSep
```

 Command defining the separator used between the frametitle and the subtitle.

```
\gothamRightFiligrane
```

 Commands that are used by default in the `sidebar canvas right` (and left). This avoids

```
\gothamLeftFiligrane
```

 the redefinition of the whole templates, especially since the `sidebar canvas right` is containing elements by default in Beamer theme (like the `logo`).

```
\gothamtitlepagelogo
```

 The command to insert the institute logo(s) on title page. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamtitlepagelogo}{  
    \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-logo-on-titlepage>}  
}
```

\gothamtitlepagebg The command to insert the background title page. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamtitlepagebg}{  
    \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-background-on-titlepage>}  
}
```

\partContentName \secContentName \subsecContentName The command to change the title of frames containing part's (or section or subsection) table of contents. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\partContentName}{Part's agenda}
```

\partpageOptions \sectionpageOptions \subsectionpageOptions \subsubsectionpageOptions The commands to change the options of frames containing part's title (or section or subsection) at its start. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\partpageOptions}{plain}
```

New: 2025-01-06

\partpageTocOptions \sectionpageTocOptions \subsectionpageTocOptions The command to change the options of frames containing part's (or section or subsection) table of contents. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\partpageTocOptions}{nofooter}
```

New: 2025-01-06

\partTocOptions \sectionTocOptions \subsectionTocOptions The command to change the options for part's (or section or subsection) table of contents at the beginning of this part. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\sectionTocOptions}{  
    currentsection, hideallsubsections  
}
```

New: 2025-01-06

gothamZeroSectionFrames Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section. This variable helps to adapt the spreading of `mini frames` nav bar. This variable is automatically set if the spread is set correctly at the beginning of the presentation. If the spreading or the mini frame nav is disable at the zeroth section then reactivated latter, it might create unwanted spreading. In such situation the variable has to be set manually to correct the spreading. You change its value with `\booltrue{gothamZeroSectionFrames}`.

darkBG A boolean variables that are true with the background mode. It can be useful when you **transparentBG** want to apply different codes according to the background you are on. You can use it as in the following example:

```
\ifbool{darkBG}{code to apply on dark background}{other code  
for light or transparent backgrounds}
```

\gothamHookFooter The command to add elements (like a logo) in the footer without redefining it completely.
Updated: 2024-11-11 For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamHookFooter}{  
    \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}  
}
```

\gothamHookPostColorBGSet The command to change the colors that are related to the background color setting (ie. frametitle, standin, standout and titlepage). For example, you redefine this command Updated: 2024-11-11 through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamHookPostColorBGSet}{  
    \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{yourColor}  
    \colorlet{colorStandout}{yourColor}  
    \colorlet{colorStandin}{yourColor}  
    \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{yourColor}  
    \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{fg=yourRed, bg=}  
}
```

3.5 Color Customization

The included **Gotham** color theme is used by default, but its colors can be easily changed to suit your tastes. All of the theme's styles are defined in terms of three Beamer colors:

- `normal text` (dark fg, light bg)
- `alerted text` (colored fg, should be visible against dark or light)
- `example text` (colored fg, should be visible against dark or light)

An easy way to customize the theme is to redefine these colors using

```
\setbeamercolor{ ... }{ fg= ... , bg= ... }
```

in your preamble. For greater customization, you can redefine any of the other stock Beamer colors. In addition to the stock colors the theme defines a number of **Gotham** specific colors, which can also be redefined to your liking.

```
\setbeamercolor{progress bar}{ ... }
\setbeamercolor{title separator}{ ... }
\setbeamercolor{progress bar in head/foot}{ ... }
\setbeamercolor{progress bar in section page}{ ... }
```

3.6 Font Customization

The default font for **Gotham** is **Fira**. This can be easily changed using the standard font selection commands of the `fontspec` package. So if you prefer, for example, the **Ubuntu** font family, just add the following two commands after loading the **Gotham** theme.

```
\setsansfont{Ubuntu}
\setmonofont{Ubuntu Mono}
```

If you are expecting to present in a large room or with an underpowered projector, you may want to change the font to a heavier weight of Fira to maximize readability.

```
\setsansfont[BoldFont={Fira Sans SemiBold}]{Fira Sans Book}
```

3.6.1 Old style figures

The regular `fontspec` mechanism for changing glyph appearance also applies to this theme. If you want to have old style figures in the text but regular lined figures for math, you could add the following to your preamble:

```

\usefonttheme{professionalfonts}    % required for
    maths pec
\usepackage{mathspec}
\setsansfont[BoldFont={Fira Sans},
    Numbers={OldStyle}]{Fira Sans Light}
\setmathsf{Digits}[Numbers={Lining, Proportional}]{Fira Sans Light}

```

3.7 Length Customization

\gothamFrametitleToppading
\gothamFrametitleBottompadding
\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding
\gothamFrametitleRightpadding

Lengths controlling the padding around the frametitle.

\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend

Lengths controlling the padding around the frametitle.

\sidebarRightHOffset Length controlling the horizontal and vertical offset in order to position \gothamRightFiligrane
\sidebarLeftHOffset (respectively \gothamLeftFiligrane) when using the default sidebar canvas (right and left) from **Gotham**.

\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding
\gothamFootlineRuleHeight
\gothamFootlineRuleLength

\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding is controlling the horizontal space between the left border of the page and the left side of the rule. \gothamFootlineRuleHeight controls the height and \gothamFootlineRuleLength the length of the rule used to delimit the footer.

```
\gothamFootlineHRightOffset
\gothamFootlineVOffset
\gothamFootlineHeight
\gothamFootlineDepth
```

Updated: 2024-11-11

`\gothamFootlineHRightOffset` is controlling the horizontal space between the right border of the page and the side of the footline. `\gothamFootlineVOffset` is controlling space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline. `\gothamFootlineHeight` and `\gothamFootlineDepth` are controlling the height and depth of the footline baseline.

```
\gothamLeftFooterPadding \gothamLeftFooterPadding is controlling the horizontal space between the left border of
\gothamRightFooterPadding the page and the side of the footer. \gothamRightFooterPadding is controlling the hori-
\gothamFooterHOffset zontal space between the right the footer and the page number. \gothamFooterHOffset
is controlling the horizontal space between the footer and the bottom of the page (or the
progressbar).
```

```
\gothamHposLeftRotFooter Lengths that are controlling the horizontal and vertical positioning of the left and right
\gothamHposRightRotFooter elements of the rotated footer.
\gothamVposLeftRotFooter
\gothamVposRightRotFooter
```

```
\gothamProgressCircHeight
\gothamCounterCircleRadius
\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth
```

Lengths controlling the aspect of `progress circle`. `\gothamProgressCircHeight` is controlling the inner height of the circle (related to its diameter). `\gothamCounterCircleRadius` is controlling the size of the counter circle containing the frame number. `\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth` is controlling width of the progress circle.

```
\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight
```

`\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight` is controlling the height of the progress bar in normal frames (or its width when it is put in side bars).

```
\gothamCircleNumberingVshift  
\gothamCircleNumberingHshift
```

Lengths controlling the vertical and horizontal positioning of the `circle` frame numbering template.

```
\sectionhoffset  
\gothamProgressSectionHeight
```

`\sectionhoffset` controls the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block. Can be useful when extra stuff wants to be displayed on sides of the block. The default value is 0pt.

`\gothamProgressSectionHeight` controls the height of the progress bar used in part/-section/subsection/subsubsection frames (when progress bar are used).

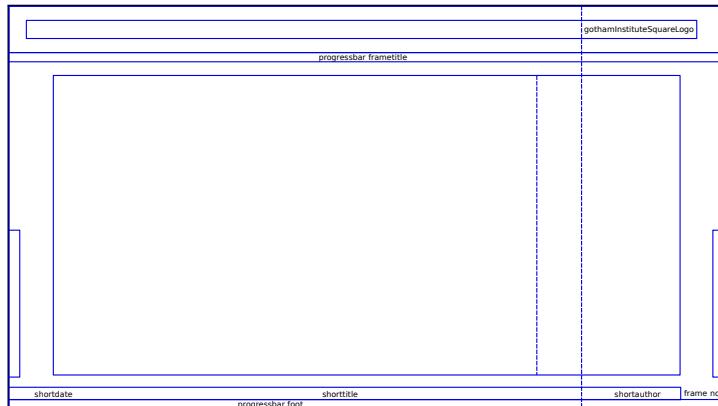


Figure 3: The layout used by **Gotham**.

4 Tips & Tricks

4.1 Backup Slides

Speakers will often include extra slides at the end of their presentation to refer to during audience questions. One easy way to do this is to include the `appendixnumberbeamer` package in your preamble and call `\appendix` before your backup slides.

Gotham will automatically turn off slide numbering for slides in the appendix.

4.2 Sources of inspiration

Many Beamer themes have been used as sources of inspiration to build **Gotham**:

- <https://github.com/matze/mtheme> for dark/light theme and standout page.

- <https://github.com/hamaluik/Beamer-Theme-Execushares> and <https://github.com/pcafrica/focus-beamertheme> for titlepage and section-page.
- <https://github.com/LukasPietzschmann/awesome-beamer> for titlepage.
- <https://github.com/luistar/unina-beamer/tree/master> and <https://github.com/jkjaer/aauLatexTemplates/tree/master/aauBeamer/aausimple> for circlehead progress bar.
- <https://github.com/povanberg/flux-beamer> for toc.
- <https://github.com/fliptanedo/FlipBeamerTheme> for numbering circled fraction.
- https://gitlab.com/RomainNOEL/latex3_template_pkg for LaTeX3 template.

5 Known Issues

5.1 Title formats

Be aware that not every font supports small caps, so the `smallcaps` or `upper` options may not work if you use a font other than `Fira Sans`. In particular, the Computer Modern sans-serif typeface, which is used when `Gotham` is compiled with `pdflATEX`, does not have a small-caps variant.

The title format options `upper` and `smallcaps` are quite nice from an aesthetic point of view, but their use of `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase` can cause unexpected problems. For example:

- Some commands, like `\\"`, do not work inside `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase`. (See [#125](#))
- Only alphabetic characters are affected by `\MakeLowercase`, so numerals and punctuation remain at full height. This can spoil some of the aesthetic benefits of `upper`. (See [#33](#))
- `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase` apply to math mode and `\scshape` does not. This can easily introduce mathematical errors that are hard to catch.
- It is impossible to typeset symbols which are encoded as uppercase letters in a different font. In particular, `\mathbb` and `\mathcal` letters will be replaced by other math glyphs. (See [#153](#))

The `smallcaps` and `upper` options are safe to use if your titles contain only alphabetic characters and do not require the expansion of any macros.

5.2 Interactions with other color themes

Gotham can be used along with any other Beamer color theme, such as `crane` or `seahorse`. If you wish to do this, it is usually best to include the **Gotham** subpackages individually so the **Gotham** color theme is never loaded. This will prevent conflicts between the **Gotham** color theme and your preferred theme.

For example, overriding the color theme as follows may not work as expected because `\usetheme{gotham}` loads the **Gotham** color theme, which defines a relationship between the frametitle background and the primary palette of the theme. Since `seahorse` assumes a different relationship between its palettes, the result is a grey, rather than periwinkle, frametitle background.

```
\usetheme{gotham}  
\usecolortheme{seahorse}
```

The correct colors are chosen if the **Gotham** outer, inner, and font themes are loaded separately:

```
\useoutertheme{gotham}  
\useinnertheme{gotham}  
\usefonttheme{gotham}  
\usecolortheme{seahorse}    % or your preferred color  
    theme
```

Please note that **Gotham** may not use all the colors defined in your favourite Beamer color theme. In particular, **Gotham** does not set a background color for the title; this will cause issues when using color themes like `whale` which set a white foreground for the title.

5.3 Notes on second screen

If you use the `[show notes on second screen]` option built into Beamer and compile with XeLaTeX, text on slides following the first section slide may be rendered in white instead of the regular color. This is due to a bug in Beamer or XeLaTeX itself. You can work around it either by compiling with LuaTeX or by adding the following code to your preamble to reset the text color on each slide.

```
\makeatletter  
\def\beamer@framenotesbegin{\% at beginning of slide  
  \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal text}  
  \gdef\beamer@noteitems{}%
```

```
\gdef\beamer@notes{}%
}
\makeatother
```

5.4 Standout frames with labels

Because the `standout` frame option creates a group to restrict the colour change to a single slide, labels defined after calling `standout` will stay local to the group. In other words, the following may result in a “label undefined” error.

```
\begin{frame}[standout, label=conclusion]{Conclusion}
    Awesome slide
\end{frame}
```

To fix this problem, change the order of the keys in the frame.

```
\begin{frame}[label=conclusion, standout]{Conclusion}
    Awesome slide
\end{frame}
```

This error can be unwittingly triggered if you export your slides from Emacs Org mode, which automatically adds labels after frame options. Alex Branham [offers](#) the following solution for Org mode users, using `org-set-property`.

```
* Start of a frame
:PROPERTIES:
:BEAMER_opt: label=conclusion,standout
:END:
```

5.5 Standout frames with Pandoc

With Pandoc versions prior 1.17.2 it was not possible to create standout frames because Pandoc only supported a specific list of frame attributes thus ignoring additional attributes such as `{.standout}`.

5.6 Other issues

- `enumitem` is not working with Beamer.

Todo

List of thing that could be improved (any volunteer welcome):

- Reduce the number of @ .
- Rename a lot of length with gotham at the beginning of their name.
- Turn internal length into _dim.
- Improve documentation.
- Add a hexagonal, wavy and add lengths on the blueprint layout backgrounds.
- Remove colors from tests inner and outer.
- Replace the `\setbeamertemplate{yy}[default/xx]` by `__gotham_inner_set_template:nn{tit` or merge them because the default values in dict/template are interesting but `__gotham_inner_set_template` are simpler.
- add colorset more blue-ish, green-ish ... from colorA etc.
- add Gotham to lists of Awesome Beamer themes.

6 License

Gotham is licensed under the terms of the [LaTeX project public license \(LPPL\) 1.3c](#) license.

7 Commands description for users

FONT

`\iffontavailable \iffontavailable {\langle list of fonts' names\rangle} {\langle True code\rangle} {\langle False code\rangle}`

If all fonts in {\langle list of fonts' names\rangle} are font then {\langle True code\rangle} is executed else {\langle False code\rangle}.

`\usefonttheme{\usefonttheme[option1=value1, ...]{gotham}}`

where the options are (default marked as default):

`\titleformat = [{\textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`
`\titleshape = [{\textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`
`\subtitleformat = [{\textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`
`\subtitleshape = [{\textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`
`\frametitleformat = [{\textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`
`\frametitleshape = [{\textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`
`\framesubtitleformat = [{\textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`
`\framesubtitleshape = [{\textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`
`\partformat = [{\textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`
`\partshape = [{\textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`
`\sectionformat = [{\textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`
`\sectionsshape = [{\textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`
`\subsectionformat = [{\textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`
`\subsectionsshape = [{\textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`

The 'package' (usefonttheme) options can control both shape and format of title (of the presentation), subtitle, part title, section title, subsection title, frametitle and framesubtitle.

COLOR

```
\colorlet{colorPale}      \colorlet {\colorPale} {\gPaleYell}
set_gotham_palette_colors \colorlet {\colorDark} {\gDarkBlack}
                          \colorlet {\colorA} {\gAnthracite}
                          \colorlet {\colorAreversed} {\gLightTeal}
                          \colorlet {\colorB} {\gMidGrey}
                          \colorlet {\colorC} {\gDeepYellow}
                          \colorlet {\colorD} {\gLightOrange}
                          \colorlet {\colorE} {\gLightGreen}
```

Setup the colors use for presentations:

- `colorPale` is used for BG in light mode
- `colorDark` is used for FG in light mode
- `colorA` is used for frametitle and standout BG in light mode
- `colorAreversed` is used for frametitle and standout BG in dark mode
- `colorB` is used for progress bar and blocks BG
- `colorC` is used for progress bar FG
- `colorD` is used for alert FG/BG depending on the block mode
- `colorE` is used for example FG/BG depending on the block mode

```
\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale} \colorlet {\colorBG} {\colorPale}
set_functional_colors      \colorlet {\colorFG} {\colorDark}
                           \colorlet {\colorFrametitle} {\colorA}
                           \colorlet {\colorStandout} {\colorA}
                           \colorlet {\colorStandin} {\colorA}
                           \colorlet {\colorTitlepage} {\colorA}
                           \colorlet {\colorFiligrane} {\colorB}
                           \colorlet {\colorBackElement} {\colorB}
                           \colorlet {\colorProgBar} {\colorC}
                           \colorlet {\colorAlert} {\colorD}
                           \colorlet {\colorExample} {\colorE}
```

Setup the default color aliases used in the presentation theme definitions. These aliases are partly redefined by dark/light/transparent modes.

`\usecolortheme` `\usecolortheme[<option1=value1, ...]<(gotham)>`

where the options are (default marked as default):

`<background> = [<transparent / light / dark>]`

`<block> = [<native / fill / transparent>]`

`<colorset> = [<anthracite / red >]`

The 'package' (usecolortheme) options can control color mode (dark, ligh or transparent background) and the block (native or fill or transparent). Block environments such as `theorem` and `example` have no background color by default. The option `block=fill` sets a background color based on the background and foreground of `normal text`. The option `block=transparent` reverts the block environments to an empty background, which can be useful if changing colors mid-presentation. The option `colorset=red` changes the colorset used to define a color theme.

INNER

Titlepage

`\gothamtitlepagelogo` The command to insert the institute logo on title page. This command is left empty by default, to be redefined by users

`\gothamtitlepagebg` The command to insert the background title page This command is left empty by default, to be redefined by users

`__gotham_set_template:nn` `__gotham_set_template:nn {<element>} {<option>}`

Function that test if a beamertemplate with the given element and option name exists.
If it exists then it is set (applied), otherwise an error is raised.

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...]<(gotham)>`

where the options are (default marked as default):

`<title page> = [<gotham normal / gotham splitvert / gotham dividedpic / gotham reversed>]`

The 'package' (useinnertheme) options can set different title page templates.

Backgrounds

\l__gotham_template_name_prop

Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context.
Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

\defbeamertemplate{background}{name}{def} \defbeamertemplate {〈background canvas〉} {〈chosen name〉} {〈definition〉}

The `background` `canvas` and the `background` beamer templates can be redefined by users if wanted/needed. By default these templates are empty (except the color in background canvas when it not transparent).

\begin{frame}[noBGC] Add a frame option `noBGC` to display an empty background canvas.

\l_gotham_defaultWatermark Boolean to triggering if watermark should be displayed by default (without giving the frame option). The variable is `false` by default.

\begin{frame}[watermark] Add a frame option `watermark` to display watermark in background.

\begin{frame}[nowatermark] Add a frame option `nowatermark` to do not display nowatermark in background.

\useinnertheme \useinnertheme[〈option1=value1, ...〉]{gotham}
where the options are (default marked as `default`):
〈watermark default〉 = [〈off / on 〉]
〈watermark template〉 = [〈gotham draft / ...〉]

The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can control `background` (and `background canvas`) templates according to situations. Block environments such as `theorem` and `example` have no background color by default. The option `watermark default=on` can enable the `watermark template` on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option `nowatermark`.

Stand IN/OUT

\begin{frame}[c] Add a frame option `c` for enhanced vertically centered text in the frame.

`\begin{frame}[standout]` Add a frame option **standout** to display the standout frame template.

`\begin{frame}[standin]` Add a frame option **standin** to display the standin frame template.

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...]<(gotham)>`
where the options are (default marked as default):
`<standin template> = [<gotham / ...>]`
`<standout template> = [<gotham / ...>]`
`<standin BG template> = [<gotham / ...>]`
`<standout BG template> = [<gotham / ...>]`

The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can control **standout** (and **standin**) templates.
These templates are activated when giving the frame option `\begin{frame}[standin]` and `standout`.

Sections

`\begin{frame}[part]` Add a frame option **part** to display the part frame template.

`\begin{frame}[section]` Add a frame option **section** to display the section frame template.

`\begin{frame}[subsection]` Add a frame option **subsection** to display the subsection frame template.

`\begin{frame}[subsubsection]`

Add a frame option **subsubsection** to display the subsubsection frame template.

`\partContentName` Commands containing the 'table of contents' title for part, section and subsection (if theses ToC frames are enabled). An option for subsubsection is not useful (at least up to understanding of the moment) because we do not display frame with the content of a subsubsection since it is the small unity we are working with.
`\secContentName`
`\subsecContentName`

```
\partpageOptions  
\sectionpageOptions  
\subsectionpageOptions  
\subsubsectionpageOptions
```

New: 2025-01-06

Variable commands that contain the coma-separated list of options which are given to the partpage (respectively to the section, subsection and subsubsection).

```
\partpageTocOptions  
\sectionpageTocOptions  
\subsectionpageTocOptions  
\subsubsectionpageTocOptions
```

New: 2025-01-06

Variable commands that contain the coma-separated list of options which are given to the table of contents page at the begin of a part (respectively to the section, subsection and subsubsection).

```
\partTocOptions  
\sectionTocOptions  
\subsectionTocOptions  
\subsubsectionTocOptions
```

New: 2025-01-06

Variable commands that contain the coma-separated list of options which are given to the table of content at the beginning of a part (respectively to the section, subsection and subsubsection).

```
\gothamProgressSectionHeight
```

Variables used to defined the progress bar in section pages. If the vertical size of the bar want to be changed, the command `\setlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}{<0.4pt>}` can be used.

```
\sectionoffset
```

length controlling the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block. Can be useful when extra stuff want to be display on sides of the block. The default value is 0.

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...]<(gotham)>`

where the options are (default marked as default):

```

<partframe template> = [<gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert
progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ...>]
<partframe default> = [<on | off>]
<sectionframe template> = [<gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert
progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ...>]
<sectionframe default> = [<on | off>]
<subsectionframe template> = [<gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham
splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ...>]
<subsectionframe default> = [<on | off>]
<subsubsectionframe template> = [<gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert
progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ...>]
<subsubsectionframe default> = [<on | off>]

```

The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can control `partframe template` (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively), which define the style of the partframe (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively) displayed at every new beginning of sectioning. These templates can be disabled (or re-enabled) by default using the option `partframe default` (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively).

Table of Content

`\begin{frame}[toc]` Add a frame option `toc` to display the toc frame template.

`\begin{frame}[tocpart]` Add a frame option `tocpart` to display the tocpart frame template.

`\begin{frame}[tocsec]` Add a frame option `tocsec` to display the tocsec frame template.

`\begin{frame}[tocsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsec` to display the tocsubsec frame template.

`\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsubsec` to display the tocsubsubsec frame template.

```
\useinnertheme \useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as default):

```
<tocframe template> = [<gotham bullet / gotham simple / ...>]
<parttocframe template default> = [<gotham simple / gotham bullet>]
<parttocframe default> = [<on / off>]
<sectocframe template default> = [<gotham simple / gotham bullet>]
<sectocframe default> = [<on / off>]
<subsectocframe template default> = [<gotham simple / gotham bullet>]
<subsectocframe default> = [<on / off>]
```

The 'package' (useinnertheme) options can control **parttocframe** templates (or **sectocframe** and **subsectocframe** respectively), which define the style of the table of content for partframe (or **sectionframe**, and **subsectionframe** respectively) displayed at every new beginning of sectioning. These templates can be disabled (or re-enabled) by default using the option **parttocframe default** (or **sectocframe** and **subsectocframe** respectively).

Environments styles

```
\begin{block}
\begin{alertblock}
\begin{exampleblock}
```

Three boxed environment are defined by default: **block**, **alertblock** and **exampleblock**.
The style of blocks can be changed using `\setbeamertemplate{blocks}[rounded][shadow=true]`.

```
\begin{itemize}
```

Three level of itemize environment are defined by default with decreasing size: **circle**, **triangle** and **square**.

```
\defbeamertemplate{caption}
\defbeamertemplate{footnote}
```

Gotham defines float captions with a numbered style and footnotes with traditional style (color can be tuned with `\setbeamercolor{footnote}`).

OUTER

```
\l__gotham_template_name_prop
```

Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context.
Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```
\__gotham_set_template:nn \__gotham_set_template:nn {\element} {\option}
```

Function that test if a beamertemplate with the given element and option name exists.
If it exists then it is set (applied), otherwise an error is raised.

Sidebars

```
\sidebarRightHOffset Length controling the horizontal offset in order to position \gothamRightFiligrane  
\sidebarLeftHOffset (respectively \gothamLeftFiligrane) when using the default sidebar canvas (right and  
left) from gotham.
```

```
\gothamRightFiligrane Commands used internally by \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham-filigrane]  
\gothamLeftFiligrane (left respectively), that are empty by default. But these commands can be simply rede-  
fined to custom watermarks (filigrane) in sidebars.
```

```
\l_gotham_defaultEdging Boolean to triggering if edging should be displayed by default (without giving the frame  
option). The variable is false by default.
```

```
\begin{frame}[edging] Add a frame option edging to display edging in sidebar canvas.
```

```
\begin{frame}[noedging] Add a frame option noedging to do not display noedging in sidebar canvas.
```

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[option1=value1, ...]{gotham}  
where the options are (default marked as default):  
(edging default) = [off / on ]  
(sidebar canvas left template) = [gotham / ...]  
(sidebar canvas right template) = [gotham filigrane / empty / ...]
```

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **sidebar canvas right** (and **sidebar canvas left**) templates. These templates are activated when giving the frame option `\begin{frame}[edging]`.

The option **edging default=on** can enable the **sidebar canvas right** (and **sidebar canvas left**) templates on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option **noedging**.

Navigation & Logo

```
\defbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{empty}
```

By default the navigation symbols are disable.

```
\defbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{default}
```

Navigation symbols can be turned on using `\setbeamertemplate{navigation symbols}{default}`.

```
\begin{frame}[nologo]
```

Add a frame option `nologo`, if you do not want your logo to be displayed.

Headline & Frametitle

Headline

Frametitle

```
\gothamFrametitleToppadding  
\gothamFrametitleBottompadding  
\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding  
\gothamFrametitleRightpadding
```

Dimensions controlling the top, bottom, left and right padding in the frametitle.

```
\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[height] \height [<height of the logo use in inclugraphics (4ex by default))]
```

Command to set the image logo to include.

```
\gothamFrameSubtitleSep
```

Command that can be redefined to control the separator between the title of the frame and its subtitle. For example if a default Beamer style is desired, one can use `\renewcommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleSep}{\text{--}}`. By default it is a hyphen.

```
\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend
```

Variable vertical length used to adapte the bottom padding when a subtitle is given.

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

`\frametitle template` = [`\gotham subsameline` / `gotham subnewline` / ...]

`\framesubtitle template` = [`\gotham subnewline` / ...]

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `frametitle` (and `framesubtitle`) templates.

Continuation

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as default):
<frametitle continuation template> = [<gotham / tot / beamer / ... >]
The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **frametitle continuation** templates.

Footer & Footline

Footline

```
\begin{frame}[nofootline]
```

Add a frame option **nofootline** to do not display nofootline.

```
\gothamFootlineVOffset  
\gothamFootlineHRightOffset  
\gothamFootlineHeight  
\gothamFootlineDepth
```

Updated: 2024-11-11

Lengths controlling the position of **footline**. `\gothamFootlineVOffset` is controlling vertical space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline. `\gothamFootlineVOffset` is by default -0.5ex, to have more space in the frame but if the footer is not really used, the space can be even more optimized using `\setlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}{-2.0ex}`. `\gothamFootlineHRightOffset` is horizontal space between the right corner and the footline. Obviously, it can be back to `normal` setting it to 0pt. `\gothamFootlineHeight` and `\gothamFootlineDepth` are controlling the height of the footline and the position of the text within.

Footer

```
\gothamLeftFooterPadding  
\gothamRightFooterPadding  
\gothamFooterHOffset
```

Lengths controlling the position of **footer**. `\gothamFooterHOffset` is controlling the horizontal space between the footer and the bottom of the page (or the progressbar). `\gothamLeftFooterPadding` and `\gothamRightFooterPadding` are controlling the space between the left and right side of the footer and the border of the page.

```
\begin{frame}[nofooter]
```

Add a frame option **nofooter** to do not display nofooter.

```
\l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter
```

Boolean to triggering if rotated footer should be displayed by default (without giving the frame option). The variable is `false` by default.

```
\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]
```

Add a frame option `rotateFooter` to display rotated footer.

```
\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]
```

Add a frame option `noRotateFooter` to display a none-RotateFooter.

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as default):

```
<rotateFooter default> = [<off / on >]
```

The option `rotateFooter default=on` can enable the rotation of the footer on every frame; but it can all be turned on for specific frames when using the frame option `\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]`.

```
\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding  
\gothamFootlineRuleHeight  
\gothamFootlineRuleLength  
\gothamHposLeftRotFooter  
\gothamHposRightRotFooter  
\gothamVposLeftRotFooter  
\gothamVposRightRotFooter
```

Lengths controlling the position of footer. `\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding` is controlling the horizontal space between the left border of the page and the left side of the rule. `\gothamFootlineRuleHeight` is controlling the height of the rule use to delimit the footer. `\gothamFootlineRuleLength` is controlling the length of the rule use to delimit the footer. `\gothamHposLeftRotFooter` is controlling the horizontal positioning of the left part of the rotatated footer. `\gothamHposRightRotFooter` is controlling the horizontal positioning of the right part of the rotatated footer. `\gothamVposLeftRotFooter` is controlling the vertical positioning of the left part of the rotatated footer. `\gothamVposRightRotFooter` is controlling the vertical positioning of the right part of the rotatated footer.

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as default):

```
<footer template> = [<gotham / ... >]
```

The option `footer template` can which template to use as a footer.

Numbering

```
\gothamCircleNumberingVshift  
\gothamCircleNumberingHshift
```

Variable lengths controling the vertical and horizontal positioning of the `circle` frame numbering template.

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

```
<numbering> = [<none> / framenumber / totalframenumber / appendixframenumber /  
pagenumber / totalpagenumber / circle / ... ]  
<framesubtitle template> = [<gotham subnewline> / ...]
```

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `frame numbering` templates used in `footer` template.

MiniFrames & Progress bar

MiniFrames

Select the bullets shape

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

```
<mini frames shape> = [<gotham minibullet> / default (bullet from beamer) / tick /  
box / gotham box / gotham minibox / ... ]  
<framesubtitle template> = [<gotham subnewline> / ...]
```

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `frame numbering` templates used in `footer` template.

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

```
<mini frames bundle> = [<gotham minibullet> / default (bullet from beamer) / tick /  
box / gotham box / gotham minibox / ... ]  
<framesubtitle template> = [<gotham subnewline> / ...]
```

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `mini frame` templates.

MiniFrames Navigation

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

```
<mini frames compress> = [<on> / off ]
```

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `compress` option in mini frames.

`\gothamZeroSectionFrames` Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section. This variable helps to adapt the spreading of `mini frames nav` bar. This variable is automatically set if the spread is set correctly at the beginning of the presentation. If the spreading or the mini frame nav is disable at the zeroth section then reactivated latter, it might create unwanted spreading. In such situation the variable has to be set manually to correct the spreading.

`\useOuterTheme \useOuterTheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as default):

`<mini frames nav spreading> = [<centering | spreading | left | right >]`

The 'package' (`useOuterTheme`) options can control spreading of the mini frames navigation.

`\useOuterTheme \useOuterTheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as default):

`<mini frames nav sectioning> = [<on | off >]`

The 'package' (`useOuterTheme`) options can control navigation sectioning option in mini frames.

`\useOuterTheme \useOuterTheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as default):

`<mini frames nav position> = [<none | head | foot | left | right>]`

The 'package' (`useOuterTheme`) options can control navigation position option in mini frames.

Progress bar

`\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight`

Variable vertical length defining the height of the progressbar.

`\l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool`

`\l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool`

`\l_gotham_pmfn_bool`

Boolean variables controlling the direction of progression and if the current frame number is moving with the progression.

```
\gothamProgressCircHeight  
\gothamCounterCircleRadius  
\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth
```

Lengths controlling the aspect of **progress circle**. `\gothamProgressCircHeight` is controlling the inner height of the circle (related to its diameter). `\gothamCounterCircleRadius` is controlling the size of the counter circle containing the frame number. `\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth` is controlling width of the progress circle.

```
\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[#1] \gothamInstituteLogoCircle [{height (4ex)}]
```

Command that have to be redefined in order to include your circular logo. For example you can do `\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}{\includegraphics[height=10mm]{yourLogo}}`

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as default):

`(progressbar position) = [<foot / none / head / circlehead / ... >]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control **progress bar** templates that be placed in the head (over the frametitle), frametitle (under it), below the footer or the circlehead (around the logo in the frametitle).

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as default):

`(progressbar style) = [<rectangle / rounded box / moving circle / fixed circle >]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control **progress bar style** templates that

.

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as default):

`(progressbar advancement) = [<tlbr / brlt >]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control **progress bar** advancement: tlbr) from top left corner to the bottom and right or brlt) from the bottom right to the left and top.

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as default):

`(progressbar mfn) = [<off / on >]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control if the progress bar includes a miniframe navigation.

Most options are passed off to the component sub-packages.

\gothamreset \gothamreset

Command to reset gotham to default. Mainly useful when other theme have left some definitions.

8 Package implementation for developers

```
1  <*font>
2  \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerfontthemegotham}{2025-02-11}{1.2.1.c}{gotham font theme}
3  \RequirePackage{expl3}
4  % \RequirePackage{xparse}
5  % \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
6  \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
7  \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
```

FONT

`font_messages` Definition of the messages that are used and reused by font theme.

```
8  \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { font-not-found }
9  {
10    Could-not-find-font-'#1'.\c_space_tl
11 }
12
13 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }
14 {
15   No-suitable-fonts-found.-Using-fallback-fonts.
16 }
17
18 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { compiler-xe-or-lua }
19 {
20   You-need-to-compile-with-XeLaTeX-or-LuaLaTeX-to-use-the-Fira-fonts.
21 }
```

(End of definition for `font messages`. This variable is documented on page ??.)

`\g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int:n` Counter for the number of font not found.

```
22 \int_new:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
```

(End of definition for `\g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int:n`. This variable is documented on page ??.)

\checkfont:n #1 : Name of the font.

Command to check if one font exist.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```
23 \cs_new_protected:Nn \checkfont:n
24 {
25   \fontspec_font_if_exist:nF { #1 }
26   {
27     % false: check with regular postfix.
28     \fontspec_font_if_exist:nF { #1-Regular }
29   {
30     % false: raise a warning and increment the number of font not found.
31     \int_incr:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
32     \msg_warning:nnn { gotham } { font-not-found } { #1 }
33   }
34 }
35 }
```

\iffontavailable Command to check if a list of font is available.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```
36 \providetcommand{\iffontavailable}[3]
37 {
38   \int_zero:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
39   \clist_map_function:nN { #1 } \checkfont:n
40   \int_compare:nTF { \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int = 0 }
41   {%
42     #2
43   }{%
44     #3
45   }
46 }
```

Load_if_fonts_available If fontspec is loadable (ie. if xelatex or lualatex), then load available fonts, otherwise raise a warning and go on.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```
47 \ifboolexpr{bool~{xetex}~or~bool~{luatex}}{
48   % if fontspec loaded pass option otherwise load fontspec.
```

```

49  \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}{
50    \PassOptionsToPackage{no-math}{fontspec}
51  }{
52    \RequirePackage[no-math]{fontspec}
53  }
54 %
55 % We search for regular, italic, light, light italic, fonts under the default |Fira Sans| names.
56 \iffontsavailable{FiraSans-Light.otf,
57   FiraSans-LightItalic.otf,
58   FiraSans-Regular.otf,
59   FiraSans-Italic.otf}
60 {
61   \setsansfont[ItalicFont={FiraSans-LightItalic.otf},
62   BoldFont={FiraSans-Regular.otf},
63   BoldItalicFont={FiraSans-Italic.otf}]
64   {FiraSans-Light.otf}
65   \renewcommand{\ttdefault}{lmtt} % Latin Modern Typewriter
66 }{
67 % If this fails, the suffix OT --- used by some Linux distributions --- will be tried.
68 \iffontsavailable{FiraSans-Light~OT,
69   FiraSans~LightItalic~OT,
70   FiraSans~Regular~OT,
71   FiraSans~Italic~OT}
72 {
73   \setsansfont[ItalicFont={Fira~Sans~LightItalic~OT},
74   BoldFont={Fira~Sans~Regular~OT},
75   BoldItalicFont={Fira~Sans~Italic~OT}]
76   {Fira~Sans~Light~OT}
77   \renewcommand{\ttdefault}{lmtt} % Latin Modern Typewriter
78 }{
79 % If this also fails, a warning will be displayed and the standard fonts will be used.
80 \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }%
81 }
82 }
83 %
84 % We search for regular, mono, and mono bold fonts under the default |Fira Mono| names.
85 \iffontsavailable{FiraMono-Medium.otf, FiraMono-Bold.otf}{
86   \setmonofont[BoldFont={FiraMono-Medium.otf}]{FiraMono-Bold.otf}
87 }{
88 % If this fails, the suffix OT --- used by some Linux distributions --- will be tried.
89 \iffontsavailable{Fira~Mono~Medium~OT, Fira~Mono~Bold~OT}){
90   \setmonofont[BoldFont={Fira~Mono~Medium~OT}]{Fira~Mono~Bold~OT}
91   \renewcommand{\ttdefault}{lmtt} % Latin Modern Typewriter

```

```

92  }{
93  % If this also fails, a warning will be displayed and the standard fonts will be used.
94  \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }
95  }
96 }
97 %
98 % Add a feature for numbers in tables.
99 \AtBeginEnvironment{tabular}{
100 \addfontfeature{Numbers={Monospaced}}
101 }
102 }{
103 % If compiled with pdf\LaTeX{}, then apply a dirty patch (that will not do the job but supp
104 \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { compiler-xe-or-lua }
105 \DeclareFontShape{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{sc}{<-> cmbcsc10}{}
106 \DeclareFontShape{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{it}{<->sub*cmss/m/sl}{}
107 }

```

(End of definition for Load fonts if available. This function is documented on page ??.)

\setbeamerfont{title} Set all needed font environment variables:shape, size, series. Remark: Case is missing.
 general_font_definitions

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.

```

108 \setbeamerfont{title}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
109 \setbeamerfont*{subtitle}{size=\large}
110 \setbeamerfont{author}{size=\small}
111 \setbeamerfont{date}{size=\small}
112
113 \setbeamerfont{section~title}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
114 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{size=\large, series=\bfseries}
115 \setbeamerfont{subsubsection~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
116
117 \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{size=\large, series=\bfseries}
118 \setbeamerfont{frametitleToc}{size=\LARGE, series=\bfseries}
119 \setbeamerfont{frametitleSection}{size*={60}{1}, series=\bfseries}
120
121 \setbeamerfont{page~number~in~head/foot}{size=\footnotesize}
122 \setbeamerfont{footline}{size=\scriptsize}
123
124 \setbeamerfont{block~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
125 \setbeamerfont{block~title~alerted}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
126 \setbeamerfont{caption}{size=\small}
127 \setbeamerfont{caption~name}{series=\bfseries}
128 \setbeamerfont{description~item}{series=\bfseries}
129

```

```

130 \setbeamerfont{bibliography-entry-author}{size=\normalsize, series=\normalfont}
131 \setbeamerfont{bibliography-entry-title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
132 \setbeamerfont{bibliography-entry-location}{size=\normalsize, series=\normalfont}
133 \setbeamerfont{bibliography-entry-note}{size=\small, series=\normalfont}
134 \setbeamerfont{standout}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}

```

(End of definition for `\setbeamerfont{title}` and general font definitions. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`__gotham_title_format:n` Pre-hooks that will be inserted to control case format of titles in addition with the fonts set.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-035`, `gotham-test-036`.

```

135 \def\gotham@titleformat#1{#1}
136 \def\gotham@subtitleformat#1{#1}
137 \def\gotham@parttitleformat#1{#1}
138 \def\gotham@sectiontitleformat#1{#1}
139 \def\gotham@subsectiontitleformat#1{#1}
140 \def\gotham@frametitleformat#1{#1}
141 \def\gotham@framesubtitleformat#1{#1}
142 % IF ONE DAY: I can patch beamer with expl3, I will use the following commands instead.
143 % %\cs_new:Npn \__gotham_unchanged:n #1 {#1}
144 % %\cs_new:Npn \__gotham_title_format:n #1 {#1}
145 % %\cs_new:Npn \__gotham_subtitle_format:n #1 {#1}
146 % %\cs_new:Npn \__gotham_part_title_format:n #1 {#1}
147 % %\cs_new:Npn \__gotham_section_title_format:n #1 {#1}
148 % %\cs_new:Npn \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n #1 {#1}
149 % %\cs_new:Npn \__gotham_frametitle_format:n #1 {#1}
150 % %\cs_new:Npn \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n #1 {#1}

```

`\beamer@title` Since, case feature is not available in `setbeamerfont`; to make the uppercase, lowercase
`\beamer@subtitle` and title-case macros work in the title, subtitle, etc., we have to patch the appropriate
`\sectionentry` `beamer` commands that set their values. This solution was suggested by Enrico Gregorio
in an answer to [this StackExchange question](#). Remark: `patchcmd` from `etoolbox` (or other), is not compatible with `expl3`.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-035`, `gotham-test-036`.

```

151 \ExplSyntaxOff
152 \patchcmd{\beamer@title}
153   {\def\inserttitle{#2}}
154   {\def\inserttitle{\gotham@titleformat{#2}}}

```

```

155 % {\def\inserttitle{ \__gotham_title_format:n{#2} }}
156 {}
157 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~title~failed}\@ehc}
158 \patchcmd{\beamer@subtitle}
159 {\def\insertsubtitle{#2}}
160 {\def\insertsubtitle{\gotham@subtitleformat{#2}}}
161 % {\def\insertsubtitle{ \__gotham_subtitle_format:n{#2} }}
162 {}
163 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subtitle~failed}\@ehc}
164 \patchcmd{\sectionentry} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.335
165 {\def\insertsectionhead{#2}}
166 {\def\insertsectionhead{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#2}}}
167 {}
168 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~section~title~failed}\@ehc}%
169 %
170 %% NOT WORKING YET!
171 %% \patchcmd{\subsectionentry} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.384
172 %% {\def\insertsubsectionhead{##5}}
173 %% {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\gotham@subsectiontitleformat{##5}}}
174 %% {}
175 %% {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subsection~title~failed}\@ehc}%
176 %
177 \tempswafalse
178 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
179 {\def\insertsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
180 {\def\insertsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
181 % \__gotham_section_title_format:n{#2}
182 {\@tempswatrue}
183 {}
184 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
185 {\edef\insertsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\unexpanded{#1}}}}
186 {\edef\insertsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpand\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
187 % \exp_not:N \__gotham_section_title_format:n {#1}
188 {\@tempswatrue}
189 {}
190 \if@tempswa\else
191 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~section~title~failed}\@ehc}
192 \fi
193 \tempswafalse
194 %
195 %% NOT WORKING YET !
196 %% \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
197 %% {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}

```

```

198 %% {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}\gotham@subsectiontitleformat}
199 %% % \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n{#2}
200 %% {\@tempswattrue}
201 %% {}
202 %% \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasesection.sty l. 209
203 %% {\protected@edef\insertsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
204 %% {\protected@edef\insertsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpand
205 %% % \exp_not:N \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n {#1}}
206 %% {\@tempswattrue}
207 %% {}
208 %% \if@tempswa\else
209 %% {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subsection~title~failed}\@ehc}
210 %% \fi%
211 %% \@tempswafalse
212 %
213 %
214 % Similarly, to make the |\MakeLowercase| and |\MakeUppercase| macros work in the frame title
215 \providecommand{\beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation}{%
216   \usebeamertemplate*{frametitle~continuation}
217 }
218 \patchcmd{\beamer@@frametitle} % beamerbaselocalstructure.sty l. 32
219   {\gdef\insertframetitle{\%
220     #2%
221     \ifnum\beamer@autobreakcount>0
222       \relax{}\space%
223       \beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation%
224     \fi%
225   }\%
226 }
227 {\gdef\insertframetitle{\%
228   \gotham@frametitleformat{#2}%
229   % \__gotham_frametitle_format:n {#2}
230   \ifnum\beamer@autobreakcount>0
231     \relax{}\space%
232     \beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation%
233   \fi%
234 }\%
235 }
236 {}
237 {\PackageWarning{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~frametitle~failed}\@ehc}
238 %
239 %% NOT WORKING YET !
240 %% \patchcmd{\framesubtitle} % beamerbaselocalstructure.sty l. 155

```

```

241 %%  {\only#2{\ifblank{#1}{}{\gdef\insertframesubtitle{{#1}}\beamer@aftersubtitle}}}
242 %%  {\only#2{\ifblank{#1}{}{\gdef\insertframesubtitle{{#1}}\beamer@aftersubtitle}}}
243 %%
244 %{\PackageWarning{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~framesubtitle~failed}\@ehc}
245 %
246 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

(End of definition for \beamer@title, \beamer@subtitle, and \sectionentry. These functions are documented on page ??.)

font_key_interface Controls the format and shape of the title (of the presentation), subtitle, part title, section title, subsection title, frametitle and framesubtitle.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.

```

247 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
248 {
249   % format title
250   format-title .choice:,
251   format-title .usage:n = { general },
252   format-title .default:n = { regular },
253   format-title / regular .code:n =
254   {
255     \let\gotham@titleformat\@empty
256     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
257   },
258   format-title / lower .code:n =
259   {
260     \let\gotham@titleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
261     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
262     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~title=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
263   },
264   format-title / upper .code:n =
265   {
266     \let\gotham@titleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
267     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
268     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~title=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
269   },
270   format-title / titlecase .code:n =
271   {
272     \let\gotham@titleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%MakeTitlecase
273     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
274     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~title=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
275   },
276   format-title / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl

```

```

277 }
278 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
279 {
280   % shape title
281   shape-title .choice:,
282   shape-title .usage:n = { general },
283   shape-title .default:n = { regular },
284   shape-title / regular .code:n =
285   {
286     \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\normalfont}
287   },
288   shape-title / smallcaps .code:n =
289   {
290     \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\scshape}
291   },
292   shape-title / italic .code:n =
293   {
294     \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\itshape}
295   },
296   shape-title / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~not~defined~in~the~current~font~series. } }
297 }
298
299 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
300 {
301   % format subtitle
302   format-subtitle .choice:,
303   format-subtitle .usage:n = { general },
304   format-subtitle .default:n = { regular },
305   format-subtitle / regular .code:n =
306   {
307     \let\gotham@subtitleformat\@empty
308     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
309   },
310   format-subtitle / lower .code:n =
311   {
312     \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
313     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
314     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subtitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
315   },
316   format-subtitle / upper .code:n =
317   {
318     \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
319     \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n

```

```

320 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~subtitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
321 },
322 format-subtitle / titlecase .code:n =
323 {
324 \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%MakeTitlecase
325 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n \%MakeTitlecase
326 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~subtitle=titlecase-can~lead~to~problems.
327 },
328 format-subtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_ }
329 }
330 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
331 {
332 % shape subtitle
333 shape~subtitle .choice:,,
334 shape~subtitle .usage:n = { general },
335 shape~subtitle .default:n = { regular },
336 shape~subtitle / regular .code:n =
337 {
338 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\normalfont}
339 },
340 shape~subtitle / smallcaps .code:n =
341 {
342 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\scshape}
343 },
344 shape~subtitle / italic .code:n =
345 {
346 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\itshape}
347 },
348 shape~subtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_ }
349 }

350 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
351 {
352 % format frametitle
353 format-frametitle .choice:,,
354 format-frametitle .usage:n = { general },
355 format-frametitle .default:n = { regular },
356 format-frametitle / regular .code:n =
357 {
358 \let\gotham@frametitleformat\empty
359 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
360 },
362 format-frametitle / lower .code:n =

```

```

363  {
364    \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
365    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
366    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~frametitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
367  },
368  format-fframetitle / upper .code:n =
369  {
370    \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
371    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
372    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~frametitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
373  },
374  format-fframetitle / titlecase .code:n =
375  {
376    \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
377    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n \%MakeTitlecase
378    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~frametitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
379  },
380  format-fframetitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
381  }
382 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
383 {
384   % shape fframetitle
385   shape-fframetitle .choice:,
386   shape-fframetitle .usage:n = { general },
387   shape-fframetitle .default:n = { regular },
388   shape-fframetitle / regular .code:n =
389  {
390     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\normalfont}
391  },
392   shape-fframetitle / smallcaps .code:n =
393  {
394     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\scshape}
395  },
396   shape-fframetitle / italic .code:n =
397  {
398     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\itshape}
399  },
400   shape-fframetitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
401  }
402 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
403 {
404   % format framesubtitle

```

```

406   format-framesubtitle .choice:,           %>
407   format-framesubtitle .usage:n = { general },    %>
408   format-framesubtitle .default:n = { regular },   %>
409   format-framesubtitle / regular .code:n =
410   {
411     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat\empty
412     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
413   },
414   format-framesubtitle / lower .code:n =
415   {
416     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
417     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
418     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
419   },
420   format-framesubtitle / upper .code:n =
421   {
422     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
423     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
424     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
425   },
426   format-framesubtitle / titlecase .code:n =
427   {
428     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
429     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
430     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
431   },
432   format-framesubtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_
433 } }
434 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
435 {
436   % shape framesubtitle
437   shape-framesubtitle .choice:,           %>
438   shape-framesubtitle .usage:n = { general },    %>
439   shape-framesubtitle .default:n = { regular },   %>
440   shape-framesubtitle / regular .code:n =
441   {
442     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\normalfont}
443   },
444   shape-framesubtitle / smallcaps .code:n =
445   {
446     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\scshape}
447   },
448   shape-framesubtitle / italic .code:n =

```

```

449 {
450   \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\itshape}
451 },
452 shape~framesubtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_v
453 }

454
455 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
456 {
457   % format part
458   format-part .choice:,
459   format-part .usage:n = { general },
460   format-part .default:n = { regular },
461   format-part / regular .code:n =
462 {
463   \let\gotham@parttitleformat\empty
464   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_titlecase:n
465 },
466   format-part / lower .code:n =
467 {
468   \let\gotham@parttitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
469   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
470   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
471 },
472   format-part / upper .code:n =
473 {
474   \let\gotham@parttitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
475   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
476   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
477 },
478   format-part / titlecase .code:n =
479 {
480   \let\gotham@parttitleformat{text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
481   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_titlecase:n
482   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
483 },
484   format-part / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl
485 }

486 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
487 {
488   % shape part
489   shape~part .choice:,
490   shape~part .usage:n = { general },
491   shape~part .default:n = { regular },

```

```

492 shape-part / regular .code:n =
493 {
494   \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\normalfont}
495 },
496 shape-part / smallcaps .code:n =
497 {
498   \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\scshape}
499 },
500 shape-part / italic .code:n =
501 {
502   \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\itshape}
503 },
504 shape-part / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\\l_keys_value_t1'~
505 }
506
507 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
508 {
509   % format section
510   format-section .choice:,
511   format-section .usage:n = { general },
512   format-section .default:n = { regular },
513   format-section / regular .code:n =
514   {
515     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat\empty
516     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
517   },
518   format-section / lower .code:n =
519   {
520     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
521     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
522     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
523   },
524   format-section / upper .code:n =
525   {
526     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
527     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
528     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
529   },
530   format-section / titlecase .code:n =
531   {
532     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
533     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
534     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }

```

```

535 },
536 format-section / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice~'\l_keys_value_ }
537 }
538 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
539 {
540 % shape section
541 shape-section .choice:,
542 shape-section .usage:n = { general },
543 shape-section .default:n = { regular },
544 shape-section / regular .code:n =
545 {
546 \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\normalfont}
547 },
548 shape-section / smallcaps .code:n =
549 {
550 \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\scshape}
551 },
552 shape-section / italic .code:n =
553 {
554 \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\itshape}
555 },
556 shape-section / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice~'\l_keys_value_t
557 }

558 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
559 {
560 % format subsection
561 format-subsection .choice:,
562 format-subsection .usage:n = { general },
563 format-subsection .default:n = { regular },
564 format-subsection / regular .code:n =
565 {
566 \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat\empty
567 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
568 },
569 format-subsection / lower .code:n =
570 {
571 \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
572 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
573 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format-subsection=lower-can-lead-to-problems. }
574 },
575 format-subsection / upper .code:n =
576 {
577

```

```

578 \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
579 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
580 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format~subsection=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
581 },
582 format~subsection / titlecase .code:n =
583 {
584 \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat\text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
585 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
586 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format~subsection=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems }
587 },
588 format~subsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
589 }
590 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
591 {
592 % shape subsection
593 shape~subsection .choice:,
594 shape~subsection .usage:n = { general },
595 shape~subsection .default:n = { regular },
596 shape~subsection / regular .code:n =
597 {
598 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\normalfont}
599 },
600 shape~subsection / smallcaps .code:n =
601 {
602 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\scshape}
603 },
604 shape~subsection / italic .code:n =
605 {
606 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\itshape}
607 },
608 shape~subsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
609 }

```

(End of definition for `font key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`DefaultUfontUkeys` Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-035`.

```

610 % when no value is given, default is called.
611 \keys_set:nn { gotham / font } {
612   format-title, shape~title,
613   format-subtitle, shape~subtitle,
614   format-frametitle, shape~frametitle,
615   format-framesubtitle, shape~framesubtitle,

```

```

616   format-part, shape-part,
617   format-section, shape-section,
618   format-subsection, shape-subsection,
619 }

```

(End of definition for `Default font keys`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`ProcessUfontUkeys` Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-035`.

```
620 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / font ]
```

(End of definition for `Process font keys`. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
621 %\endinput
```

```
622 </font>
```

```

623 <*color>
624 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamercolorthemegotham}{2025-02-11}{1.2.1.c}{Gotham color theme}
625 \RequirePackage{expl3}
626 % \RequirePackage{xparse}
627 \RequirePackage{xcolor}

```

COLOR

`\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}` Definition of the Gotham colors.

`colorsUdefinition`

```

628 \definecolor[named]{gLightOrange}{HTML}{EB811B}
629 \definecolor[named]{gLightGreen}{HTML}{14B03D}
630 \definecolor[named]{gDeepBlue}{RGB}{42, 42, 255}
631 \definecolor[named]{gDeepYellow}{RGB}{255, 204, 0}
632 \definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}{HTML}{2d3e50}
633 \definecolor[named]{gLightTeal}{RGB}{172, 195, 210}
634 \definecolor[named]{gPaleYell}{RGB}{255, 255, 240}
635 \definecolor[named]{gDarkBlack}{gray}{0.1}
636 \definecolor[named]{gDarkGrey}{gray}{0.25}
637 \definecolor[named]{gMidGrey}{gray}{0.5}
638 \definecolor[named]{gLightGrey}{gray}{0.9}

```

(End of definition for `\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}` and `colors definition`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\colorlet{colorPale}` A set Gotham palette: a list of color variables easily adapted.

`setUgothamUpaletteUcolors`

```

639 % Define the color palette
640 \@ifundefined{\string\color@colorAreversed}{
641   % default colorset.
642   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
643   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
644   \colorlet{colorA}{gAnthracite} % frametitle, standin.out,
645   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
646   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
647   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellow} % progress bar
648   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
649   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
650 }{
651   % else nothing to do, colors are already defined.
652 }
653 \providecommand{\gothamHookPostColorBGSet}{}

```

(End of definition for `\colorlet{colorPale}` and set gotham palette colors. These variables are documented on page 28.)

`__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite:`

Command to activate anthracite colorset.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-1037.

```

654 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite: {
655   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
656   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
657   \colorlet{colorA}{gAnthracite} % frametitle, standin.out,
658   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
659   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
660   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellow} % progress bar
661   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
662   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
663 }

```

__gotham_color_set_style_red:

Command to activate red colorset.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-1037.

```
664 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_style_red:{  
665   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode  
666   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode  
667   \colorlet{colorA}{red} % frametitle, standin.out,  
668   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,  
669   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks  
670   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellow} % progress bar  
671   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert  
672   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example  
673 }
```

\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale} A set of variable easily adapted.

set_functional_colors

```
674 % Define the color palette  
675 \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}  
676 \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}  
677 \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorPale}  
678 \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}  
679 \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}  
680 \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}  
681 \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}  
682 \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}  
683 \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}  
684 \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}  
685 \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}
```

(End of definition for \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale} and set functional colors. These variables are documented on page 28.)

\providebool{darkBG} Variable to track color setup.

\providebool{transparentBG}

```
686 % \providebool{reversedColor}  
687 % \boolefalse{reversedColor}  
688 \providebool{darkBG}  
689 \boolefalse{darkBG}  
690 \providebool{transparentBG}  
691 \booltrue{transparentBG}
```

(End of definition for \providebool{darkBG} and \providebool{transparentBG}. These variables are documented on page ??.)

__gotham_color_set_darkBG:

Command to activate dark mode

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
692 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_darkBG:{  
693     \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{%  
694         fg=colorBG,  
695         bg=colorFG,  
696     }%  
697     \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text} %  
698     \booltrue{darkBG} %  
699     \boolfalse{transparentBG}  
700     \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorAreversed}  
701     \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorAreversed}  
702     \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorFG}  
703     \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorAreversed}  
704     % %% adapt and reload  
705     % \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}  
706     % \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}  
707     % \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}  
708     % \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}  
709     % \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}  
710     % \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}  
711     % \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}  
712     %% dark  
713     \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{% reversed color compared to normal text  
714         use=normal~text,  
715         fg=normal~text.bg,  
716         bg=normal~text.fg  
717     }  
718     \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}  
719 }
```

__gotham_color_set_lightBG:

Command to activate light background.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
720 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_lightBG:{  
721   \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{  
722     fg=colorFG,  
723     bg=colorBG  
724   }  
725   \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}  
726   \boolfalse{darkBG}  
727   \boolfalse{transparentBG}  
728   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}  
729   \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}  
730   \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorBG}  
731   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}  
732   % %% adapt and reload  
733   % \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}  
734   % \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}  
735   % \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}  
736   % \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}  
737   % \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}  
738   % \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}  
739   % \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}  
740   %% light  
741   \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{  
742     % reversed color compared to normal text  
743     use=normal~text,  
744     fg=normal~text.bg,  
745     bg=normal~text.fg  
746   }  
747   \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}  
748 }
```

__gotham_color_set_transparentBG:

Command to activate transparent background.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
749 % \providecommand{\gotham@colors@transparent}{
750 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham\_color\_set\_transparentBG: {
751   \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{%
752     fg=colorFG,
753     bg=,
754   }
755   \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
756   \boolfalse{darkBG}
757   \booltrue{transparentBG}
758   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}
759   \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}
760   {\usebeamercolor[bg]{normal~text}\colorlet{colorStandin}{bg}}% this is not working because
761   % \usebeamercolor{normal~text} % reset % NOT working neither
762   \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorBG} % since the two previous lines are not working, let define
763   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}
764   % %%% adapt and reload
765   % \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}
766   % \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}
767   % \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}
768   % \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}
769   % \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
770   % \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}
771   % \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}
772   %%% like light background.
773   \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{%
774     % reversed color compared to normal text
775     use=normal~text,
776     fg=colorBG,
777     bg=normal~text.fg
778   }
779   \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}
780 }
```

__gotham_color_set_transparent_block:

Command to activate transparent block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
781 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_transparent_block:{  
782     \setbeamercolor{block~title}{  
783         use=normal~text,  
784         fg=normal~text.fg,  
785         bg=  
786     }  
787     \setbeamercolor{block~body}{  
788         bg=  
789     }  
790     \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{  
791         fg=colorAlert  
792     }  
793     \setbeamercolor{example~text}{  
794         fg=colorExample  
795     }  
796     \setbeamercolor{block~title-example}{  
797         use={block~title, example~text},  
798         bg=block~title.bg,  
799         fg=example~text.fg  
800     }  
801     \setbeamercolor{block~title-alerted}{  
802         use={block~title, alerted~text},  
803         bg=block~title.bg,  
804         fg=alerted~text.fg  
805     }  
806 }
```

__gotham_color_set_fill_block:

Command to activate fill block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
807 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_fill_block:{  
808   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{  
809     fg=colorBackElement!10!normal~text.fg,  
810     bg=colorBackElement!135!fg  
811   }  
812   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{  
813     use={block~title, normal~text},  
814     bg=block~title.bg!50!normal~text.bg  
815   }  
816   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{  
817     fg=colorAlert  
818   }  
819   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{  
820     fg=colorExample  
821   }  
822   \setbeamercolor{block~title-example}{  
823     use={block~title, example~text},  
824     bg=block~title.bg,  
825     fg=example~text.fg  
826   }  
827   \setbeamercolor{block~title-alerted}{  
828     use={block~title, alerted~text},  
829     bg=block~title.bg,  
830     fg=alerted~text.fg  
831   }  
832 }
```

__gotham_color_set_native_block:

Command to activate native block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
833 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_native_block:{  
834   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{  
835     fg=colorPale,  
836     bg=colorBackElement!90!fg  
837   }  
838   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{  
839     use={block~title, normal~text},  
840     bg=block~title.bg!50!normal~text.bg  
841   }  
842   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{  
843     fg=colorAlert  
844   }  
845   % With native block, we have to let alerted text with a visible color (not pale) to keep al  
846   % So, we have to create an extra color: alertedBlock~text.  
847   \setbeamercolor{alertedBlock~text}{  
848     fg=colorPale  
849   }  
850   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{  
851     fg=colorPale  
852   }  
853   \setbeamercolor{block~title~alerted}{  
854     use={block~title, alertedBlock~text},  
855     bg=colorAlert,  
856     fg=alertedBlock~text.fg  
857   }  
858   \setbeamercolor{block~title~example}{  
859     use={block~title, example~text},  
860     bg=colorExample,  
861     fg=example~text.fg  
862   }  
863 }
```

Gotham_color_adaptation Set colors variable from Gotham color setup that needs specific adaptation, i.e. **structure** as mentioned in Beamer documentation and **progress bar** since it is a new feature.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
864 \setbeamercolor{structure}{use=normal~text, fg=normal~text.fg}
```

```

865 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar}{
866   use=alerted~text,
867   fg=colorProgBar,
868   bg=alerted~text.fg!50!black!30
869 }

```

(End of definition for Gotham color adaptation. This function is documented on page ??.)

- `Usual_color_env` Set colors variable from Gotham color setup. The titles and structural elements (e.g. `itemize` bullets) are set in the same color as `normal text`. This would ideally done by setting `normal text` as a parent style, which we do to set `titlelike`, but this doesn't work for `structure` as its foreground is set explicitly in `beamercolorthemedefault.sty`.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```

870 \setbeamercolor{titlelike}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
871 \setbeamercolor{author}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
872 \setbeamercolor{date}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
873 \setbeamercolor{institute}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
874 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
875   use=primary~palette,
876   parent=primary~palette,
877   bg=colorFrametitle
878 }
879 % The Gotham inner or outer themes optionally display progress bars in various locations.
880 % Their color is set by |progress bar| but the two different kinds can be customized separately.
881 % The horizontal rule on the title page is also set based on the progress bar color and can
882 \setbeamercolor{title~separator}{
883   use=progress~bar,
884   parent=progress~bar
885 }
886 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{%
887   use=progress~bar,
888   parent=progress~bar
889 }
890 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~part~page}{%
891   use=progress~bar,
892   parent=progress~bar
893 }
894 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~section~page}{%
895   use=progress~bar,
896   parent=progress~bar
897 }
898 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{%

```

```

899   use=progress~bar,
900   parent=progress~bar
901 }
902 % \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~subsection~page}{
903 %   use=progress~bar,
904 %   parent=progress~bar
905 %
906 % \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~subsubsection~page}{
907 %   use=progress~bar,
908 %   parent=progress~bar
909 %
910 %
911 % Blocks
912 \setbeamercolor{block~body~alerted}{use=block~body, parent=block~body}
913 \setbeamercolor{block~body~example}{use=block~body, parent=block~body}
914 %
915 % Footnote
916 \setbeamercolor{footnote}{fg=normal~text.fg!90}
917 \setbeamercolor{footnote~mark}{fg=.}
918 %
919 % Bibliography
920 %
921 % We also reset the bibliography colors in order to pick up the surrounding colors at the ti
922 % This prevents us having to set the correct color in normal and standout mode.
923 \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry author}{fg=, bg=}
924 \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry title}{fg=, bg=}
925 \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry location}{fg=, bg=}
926 \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry note}{fg=, bg=}

```

(End of definition for *Usual color env*. This function is documented on page ??.)

`new_color_environments` Set up colors for the the new beamer environment used by the theme.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```

927 % \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary-palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
928 \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=structure, fg=structure.bg}
929
930 \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary-palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
931 \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
932
933 \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
934 \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
935 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
936 \setbeamercolor{footlineRule}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}

```

(End of definition for new color environments. This function is documented on page ??.)

`color_key-interface` Controls the background mode (dark, light or transparent background) and the block (fill or transparent) and colorset (anthracite, red, blue, green, etc).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
937 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
938 {
939   % block
940   block .choice:, 
941   block .usage:n = { general },
942   block .default:n = { native },
943   block / native .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_native_block: },
944   block / transparent .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_transparent_block: },
945   block / fill .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_fill_block: },
946   block / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'`l_keys_value_tl'~is~un-
947 }

948
949 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
950 {
951   % background
952   background .choice:, 
953   background .usage:n = { general },
954   background .default:n = { transparent },
955   background / transparent .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_transparentBG: },
956   background / light .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_lightBG: },
957   background / dark .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_darkBG: },
958   background / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'`l_keys_value_tl'~is~un-
959 }

960
961 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
962 {
963   % colorset
964   colorset .choice:, 
965   colorset .usage:n = { general },
966   colorset .default:n = { anthracite },
967   colorset / anthracite .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite: },
968   colorset / red .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_style_red: },
969   % colorset / blue .code:n = { },
970   % colorset / green .code:n = { },
971   % colorset / orange .code:n = { },
972   % colorset / teal .code:n = { },
973   colorset / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'`l_keys_value_tl'~is~un-
```

```
974 }
```

(End of definition for `color key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Default_color_keys` Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
975 % when no value is given, default is called.  
976 \keys_set:nn { gotham / color } { background, block, colorset }
```

(End of definition for `Default color keys`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Process_color_keys` Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
977 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / color ]  
978 \mode<all>
```

(End of definition for `Process color keys`. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
979 \%endinput  
980 </color>
```

```
981 <*inner>  
982 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerinnerthemegotham}{2025-02-11}{1.2.1.c}{gotham inner theme}  
983 \RequirePackage{expl3}  
984 % \RequirePackage{xparse}  
985 \RequirePackage{calc}  
986 % \RequirePackage{xfp}  
987 \RequirePackage{tikz}
```

INNER

A `beamer` inner theme dictates the style of the frame elements traditionally set in the “body” of each slide. These include:

- title page;
- backgrounds;
- standin/out;
- part, section etc, pages;
- table of content pages (including for sections...);

- environement elements:
 - itemize, enumerate, and description environments;
 - block environments including theorems and proofs;
 - figures and tables; and
 - footnotes and plain text.

Titlepage

Compatibility mode for colors FROM COLOR THEME: useful to provide this recall when the inner theme is loaded without the color theme.

```

988 \c@ifundefined{\string\color@colorProgBar}{
989   \providebool{darkBG} \boolfalse{darkBG}
990   \providebool{transparentBG} \booltrue{transparentBG}
991   \colorlet{colorBG}{white}
992   \colorlet{colorFG}{black}
993   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
994   \colorlet{colorStandout}{purple}
995   \colorlet{colorStandin}{purple}
996   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
997   \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}
998   \colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}
999   \colorlet{colorProgBar}{orange}
1000  \colorlet{colorAlert}{red}
1001  \colorlet{colorExample}{green}
1002  \setbeamercolor{progress-bar}{
1003    use=alerted-text,
1004    fg=colorProgBar,
1005    bg=alerted-text.fg!50!black!30
1006  }
1007  \setbeamercolor{progress-bar~in~head/foot}{%
1008    use=progress-bar,
1009    parent=progress-bar
1010  }
1011  \setbeamercolor{progress-bar~in~part~page}{%
1012    use=progress-bar,
1013    parent=progress-bar
1014  }
1015  \setbeamercolor{progress-bar~in~section~page}{%
1016    use=progress-bar,
1017    parent=progress-bar
1018  }

```

```

1019  \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{
1020    use=progress~bar,
1021    parent=progress~bar
1022  }
1023  \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
1024  \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
1025  \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
1026  \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1027  \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1028  \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1029  \setbeamercolor{subsubsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1030  % else the colors are defined: this is fine.
1031 }

```

(End of definition for `Compatibility mode for colors`. This function is documented on page ??.)

- \maketitle Normal people should use `\maketitle` or `\titlepage` instead of using the `title page` beamer template directly. Beamer already defines these macros, but we patch them here to make the title page `[plain]` by default, remove `\@thanks`, and ensure the title frame number doesn't count. Inserts the title frame, or causes the current frame to use the `title page` template.
- \titlepage

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1032 \def\maketitle{
1033   \ifbeamer@inframe
1034     \titlepage
1035   \else
1036     \frame[plain, c, noframenumbering]{\titlepage}
1037   \fi
1038 }
1039 \def\titlepage{
1040   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c} % no effect
1041   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{plain} % no effect
1042   % \setbeamertemplate{footline}[empty] % no effect
1043   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{nofootline} % create error of unclosed env
1044   \usebeamertemplate{title~page}
1045 }

```

(End of definition for `\maketitle` and `\titlepage`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

- \defbeamertemplate{title-graphic}{gotham} Definition of elements templates that will be used in `\titlepage`.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1046 \defbeamertemplate*{title~graphic}{gotham}{
1047   % \vbox to Opt {%
1048   % MODIFIED !
1049   % \vspace*{2em} %%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1050   \inserttitlegraphic
1051 }
1052 \nointerlineskip
1053 }
1054 \defbeamertemplate*{title}{gotham}{
1055   %\raggedright% %%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1056   \linespread{1.0}
1057   \inserttitle
1058   \par
1059   \vspace*{0.5em}
1060 }
1061 \defbeamertemplate*{subtitle}{gotham}{
1062   %\raggedright% %%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1063   \insertsubtitle
1064   \par
1065   \vspace*{0.5em}
1066 }
1067 \defbeamertemplate*{author}{gotham}{
1068   \vspace*{1.em}
1069   \insertauthor
1070   \par
1071   \vspace*{0.25em}
1072 }
1073 \defbeamertemplate*{date}{gotham}{
1074   \insertdate
1075   \par
1076 }
1077 \defbeamertemplate*{institute}{gotham}{
1078   \vspace*{3mm}
1079   \insertinstitute
1080   \par
1081 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{title~graphic}{gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Define the new lengths that will be used for titlepage templates.

```

\l_gotham_titleseparator_width_dim
\l_gotham_titleseparator_height_dim
\l_gotham_title_width_dim
\l_gotham_subtitle_width_dim
\l_gotham_title_max_width_dim

```

```

1084 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim
1085 \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim {2pt}
1086 % \newlength{\titlewidth}
1087 % \newlength{\subtitlewidth}
1088 % \newlength{\maxwidth}
1089 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_title_width_dim
1090 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim
1091 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_title_max_width_dim

```

(End of definition for `\l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim` and others.)

`defbeamertemplate*{title-separator}{gotham}` Define a new template for “line” displayed on some titlepage templates.

```

1092 \defbeamertemplate*{title-separator}{gotham}{
1093   \begin{tikzpicture}
1094     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@titleseparator@linewidth, \gotham@titleseparator@lineheight);
1095     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle
1096       (\dim_use:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim,
1097        \dim_use:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim);
1098   \end{tikzpicture}
1099   \par
1100 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{title-separator}{gotham}`. This variable is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamtitlepagelogo` The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1101 \providecommand{\gothamtitlepagelogo}{}%
```

(End of definition for `\gothamtitlepagelogo`. This variable is documented on page 29.)

`\gothamtitlepagebg` The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1102 \providecommand{\gothamtitlepagebg}{}%
```

(End of definition for `\gothamtitlepagebg`. This variable is documented on page 29.)

`efbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-normal}` Template for the normal gotham title page. Each element is only typeset if it is defined by the user. If `\subtitle` is empty, for example, it won’t leave a blank space on the title slide.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1103
1104 % Beamer's definition of |\insertauthor| is always nonempty, so we have to test another macro

```

```

1105 % This solution was suggested by Sam Carter in an answer to \href{https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/169377/beamer-title-page-within-a-minipage}
1106
1107 \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham-normal}{
1108   \ifx\insertframetitle\empty\else\vspace*{-3em}\fi
1109   \begin{picture}(0,0)
1110     % The text: title, author, institute, etc.
1111     \put(-30,-125){\noindent
1112       \fcolorbox{normal-text.bg}{normal-text.bg}{%
1113         \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight][\paperwidth]
1114           \parbox[c][0pt][c]{0pt}{\gothamtitlepagebg}
1115           \centering
1116           \vfill
1117           \ifx\inserttitle\empty\else
1118             \parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\centering
1119               \usebeamertemplate*[title]
1120             }\\[1.ex]
1121           \fi
1122           \ifx\insertsubtitle\empty\else
1123             \parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\centering
1124               \usebeamertemplate*[subtitle]
1125             }\\[2.ex]
1126           \fi
1127           % \hspace*{-0pt}
1128           \usebeamertemplate*[title-separator]
1129           % from above patch
1130           \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{%
1131             % empty author
1132             \vspace*{1.em}
1133           }{
1134             \usebeamertemplate*[author]
1135           }
1136           % \ifx\insertauthor\empty Empty-Author\else TT \fi
1137           \ifx\insertdate\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*[date]\fi
1138           \ifx\insertinstitute\empty\else\parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\raggedright\usebeamertemplate*[institute]}%
1139           \vfill
1140           \vbox{}
1141           \end{minipage}
1142         }
1143         % end third argument of fcolorbox
1144       }
1145
1146       % the institute logo on title page
1147       \put(234,-120){

```

```

1148     \gothamtitlepagelogo
1149 }
1150
1151 % the extra logos on title page (\inserttitlegraphic)
1152 \put(-27,-123){
1153   \noindent\vbox{
1154     \begin{minipage}[b][0.96\paperheight]{0.899\textwidth}
1155       \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}\fi
1156     \end{minipage}
1157   }
1158 }
1159 \end{picture}
1160 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~normal}. This function is documented on page ??.)

beamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~reversed} With a similarly layout to gotham normal, but this template inverses the background and foreground colors compared to the color mode chose (dark, light or transparent).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1161 \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~reversed}{
1162   \begin{picture}(0,0)
1163     % The background picture
1164     \put(-28,-128){\gothamtitlepagebg}
1165
1166     % The text: title, author, institute, etc.
1167     \put(-4,-125){\noindent
1168       % \fcolorbox{declared-color-frame}{declared-color-background}{text}
1169       \ifbool{darkBG}{%
1170         % Dark true
1171         \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{fg=colorFG, }
1172         \fcolorbox{colorPale}{colorPale}{% reversed
1173           %
1174           % Light
1175           \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{fg=colorBG, }
1176           \fcolorbox{colorTitlepage}{colorTitlepage}{% reversed
1177             }% end if
1178           {
1179             % begin third argument of fcolorbox
1180             % \fcolorbox{normal~text.fg}{normal~text.fg}{%
1181             \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight]{\textwidth}
1182               \centering
1183               \vfill
```

```

1184     \ifx\inserttitle\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title}\fi
1185     \ifx\insertsubtitle\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{subtitle}\fi
1186     \usebeamertemplate*{title~separator}
1187     \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{%
1188         % empty author
1189         \vspace*{1.em}
1190     }{
1191         \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1192     }
1193     \ifx\insertdate\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{date}\fi
1194     \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else\parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\raggedright\usebeamertemplate*{institute}}\fi
1195     \vfill
1196     \vbox{}
1197     \end{minipage}
1198 }
1199 % end third argument of fcolorobx
1200 }

1201 % the institute logo on title page
1202 \put(234,-120){
1203     \gothamtitlepagelogo
1204 }
1205

1206 % the extra logos on title page (\inserttitlegraphic)
1207 \put(-27,-123){
1208     \noindent\vbox{
1209         \begin{minipage}[b][0.96\paperheight]{0.899\textwidth}
1210             \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}\fi
1211             \end{minipage}
1212     }
1213 }
1214 }
1215 \end{picture}
1216 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-reversed}. This function is documented on page ??.)

amertemplate{title-page}{gotham-dividedpic} This title page template is inspired from <https://github.com/LukasPietzschmann/awesome-beamer>

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1217 \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~dividedpic}{%
1218     \long\def\tmpEmpty{}%
1219     \def\titlecontent{\usebeamertemplate{title}\usebeamercolor[fg]{title}\inserttitle}%

```

```

1220 \def\subtitlecontent{\usebeamertemplate{subtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{subtitle}\insertsubtitle}
1221 \settowidth\l__gotham_title_width_dim\titlecontent
1222 \settowidth\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\subtitlecontent
1223 \setlength\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_width_dim>\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim\else\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\fi}
1224 % \thispagestyle{navigation@titlepage}
1225 \begin{minipage}{.55\textwidth}
1226   \raggedright
1227   \titlecontent\\
1228   \subtitlecontent\\
1229   \% \textcolor{accent}{\rule{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim<.55\textwidth\l__gotham_title_width_dim\else\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\fi}{.55\textwidth\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim}}\textcolor{colorProgBar}{\rule{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim<.55\textwidth\l__gotham_title_width_dim\else\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\fi}{.55\textwidth\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim}}\usebeamertemplate{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}\\
1230   \usebeamertemplate{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}\\
1231   \insertauthor\\
1232   \% \ifx\insertauthor\empty\else
1233   \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{%
1234     \% empty author
1235     \vspace*{1em}
1236   }{%
1237     \usebeamertemplate{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}\\
1238     \insertshortauthor\\
1239     \vspace{2em}
1240   }
1241   \% \fi
1242   \% \ifx\insertinstitute\empty\else
1243   \usebeamertemplate*{institute}\vspace{2em}
1244   \}\fi
1245   \insertdate
1246 \end{minipage}
1247
1248 \% \ifdefined\@background
1249 \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay]
1250   \begin{pgfinterruptboundingbox}
1251     \clip (current-page.south-east)
1252       -- (current-page.north-east)
1253       -- ++(-5.1, 0)
1254       -- ++(-3, -\paperheight)
1255       -- cycle;
1256   \end{pgfinterruptboundingbox}
1257   \ifx\gothamtitlepagebg\tmpEmpty
1258     \fill[
1259       \% path fading=title~page~picture~fading,
1260       \% left color=\ifbool{darkBG}{colorDark!200}{colorPale!100},
1261       \% right color=colorTitlepage!100,\% \ifbool{darkBG}{colorPale!100}{colorDark!100},
1262       \% fading angle=-15,

```

```

1263     ]
1264     (current-page.south-east)
1265     rectangle
1266     ++(\dimexpr-0.55\paperwidth, \dimexpr\paperheight+1cm);
1267 \else
1268   \node[
1269     anchor=south-east,
1270     inner-sep=0,
1271     outer-sep=0
1272   ] at (current-page.south-east) {
1273     % \includegraphics[height=\paperheight]{\@background}
1274     \gothamtitlepagebg
1275   };
1276 \fi
1277 \end{tikzpicture}
1278 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-dividedpic}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\beamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-splitvert}` This title page template is inspired from <https://github.com/pcafrica/focus-beamertheme>

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1279 \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-splitvert}{
1280   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
1281   \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
1282     \vspace*{-0.5\paperheight}
1283   \else %
1284     \vspace*{-0.63\paperheight}
1285   \fi %
1286   {
1287     \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}%
1288     \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember-picture]
1289       \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}];
1290     \end{tikzpicture}
1291   }
1292
1293   % \vspace{1.65\baselineskip}
1294   \begin{minipage}[b][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
1295     % \vspace{\baselineskip}
1296     \vbox{}
1297     \vfill
1298   {
1299     \usebeamertfont{title}

```

```

1300     \usebeamercolor[fg]{frametitle}
1301     \inserttitle
1302 }
1303 \ifx\insertsubtitle\@empty\else
1304   \\[1ex]
1305 {
1306   \usebeamerfont{subtitle}
1307   \usebeamercolor[fg]{frametitle}
1308   \insertsubtitle
1309 }
1310 \fi
1311 \vspace{1.\baselineskip}
1312 \end{minipage}
1313
1314
1315 % Set the title graphic in a zero-height box, so that
1316 % the position of other elements is not affected.
1317 \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else
1318   \newline
1319   \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}
1320   % {\vfuzz=9999pt\vbox~to~0pt {
1321   {\parbox[c][0pt][c]{\textwidth}[
1322     \raggedleft
1323     \inserttitlegraphic
1324     % \usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}
1325   ]}
1326 \fi
1327
1328 % \ifx\insertauthor\empty\else
1329 \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{%
1330   % empty author
1331   \vspace*{1.em}
1332 }{
1333   \newline
1334   \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1335     % \usebeamercolor{normal-text}
1336     % \usebeamerfont{author}
1337     % \insertauthor
1338     \vspace*{-0.65\baselineskip}
1339     \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1340   \end{minipage}
1341 }
1342 % \fi

```

```

1343
1344 \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else
1345   \newline
1346   \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}
1347   \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1348     % \usebeamerfont{institute}
1349     % \insertinstitute
1350     \usebeamertemplate*{institute}
1351   \end{minipage}
1352 \fi
1353
1354 \ifx\insertdate\@empty\else
1355   \newline
1356   \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1357     \vspace*{2.65\baselineskip}
1358     % \usebeamerfont{date}
1359     % \insertdate
1360     \usebeamertemplate*{date}
1361   \end{minipage}
1362   \vspace*{-3.15\baselineskip}
1363 \fi
1364 }

```

(End of definition for `defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~splitvert}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
\_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn #1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)
```

Function to set a beamertemplate with an option if it exists, otherwise an error is raised.
Unfortunatly, (as far as I know) it not possible to test if the element name exists independently from the prefined option.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1365 \cs_if_exist:NTF \_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn {}{
1366   % If it doesn't exist, then create it.
1367
1368   % Define the command to set template if it exists.
1369   \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn
1370   {
1371     \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@#1#2} {
1372       \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
1373     }{
1374       \PackageError{beamerinnerthemegotham}
1375       {The-beamer~template~named~'#1'~with~the~option~'#2'~does~not~exist}
1376       {helping~message unknown setbeamertemplate option}
1377     }
1378   }
1379 }
```

inner_key_interface Controls for the title page templates.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1380 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1381 {
1382   % title-page
1383   title-page .usage:n = { general },
1384   title-page .default:n = { gotham-normal },
1385   title-page .code:n = { \_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn{title-page}{#1} },
1386 }
```

(End of definition for inner key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Backgrounds

```
1387 % Background lengths
1388 % \newlength{\imageBGoffset}
1389 % \setlength{\imageBGoffset}{\paperwidth}
1390 % \addtolength{\imageBGoffset}{-8.5mm}
```

\l__gotham_template_name_prop Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context.
Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```

1391 \prop_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_template_name_prop
1392 {}{
1393   % if not defined than define it.
1394   \prop_new:N \l__gotham_template_name_prop
1395 }
```

(End of definition for \l__gotham_template_name_prop.)

amertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}{def} empty background canvas that contains color, that can be used to reset background.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1396 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}{% empty background style has a color.
1397   % \ifbeamercolorempty [bg]{background}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
1398   \hspace*{28pt}
1399   \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=\paperwidth,
1400     ht=\paperheight,
1401     ]{background}
1402     % nothing to write, only a background color
1403   \end{beamercolorbox}
1404 }%
1405 \defbeamertemplate{background}{empty}{}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}{def}. This function is documented on page ??.)

te{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}{def} Background that contains a watermark stamp with the word: DRAFT.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1406 \defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}{
1407   \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember picture]
1408   \node [color=red, opacity=0.3, scale=5, rotate=45] at ([shift={(0,0)}]current-page.center)
1409   \end{tikzpicture}
1410 }
1411 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary)
1412 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark} {gotham-draft}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}{def}. This function is documented on page ??.)

__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n

#1 : Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

Function to add an option of a frame using an environment. For example, if the name 'optionA' is the argument given to the function, an frame option named 'optionA' will be added, and this option will surround the frame with the environment named 'optionAenv'. So, the environment 'optionA' must have been declared before.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1413 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}{  
1414   % Define the sequence of frameoptions environments to close  
1415   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq  
1416 }  
1417  
1418 \cs_if_exist:NTF \_\_gotham\_add\_beamerframe\_key:n {}{  
1419   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.  
1420  
1421   % Define the command to add frameoptions  
1422   \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham\_add\_beamerframe\_key:n {  
1423     \define@key{beamerframe}{#1 }[true]{  
1424       \begin{#1env}  
1425         \seq_put_left:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq { \end{#1env} }  
1426       }  
1427     }  
1428  
1429   % At the end of frames close the opened environments.  
1430   \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{  
1431     % Join elements in the queue without separator then output the result  
1432     \seq_use:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}  
1433     % clear working queue  
1434     \seq_clear:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq  
1435   }{}{  
1436 }
```

\begin{frame}[noBCG] Add a frame option noBCG to display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1437  
1438 \newenvironment{noBGEnv}{
```

```

1439   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}
1440 }){}
1441 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {noBGC}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[noBCG]`. This function is documented on page ??.)

\l_gotham_defaultWatermark Boolean variable to display the watermark by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1442 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark
1443 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark
1444 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
1445 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
1446   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultWatermark {
1447     \setbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark}}
1448   }{\% false
1449     \setbeamertemplate{background}{empty}
1450   }
1451 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_defaultWatermark`. This function is documented on page 30.)

]\begin{frame}[watermark] Add a frame option `watermark` to display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1452 % bool to trigger the add of watermark in background
1453 \newenvironment{watermarkenv}{
1454   \setbeamertemplate{background}[
1455     watermark/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark}
1456   ]
1457 }{}
1458 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {watermark}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[watermark]`. This function is documented on page 30.)

]\begin{frame}[nowatermark] Add a frame option `nowatermark` to do not display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1459 % bool to trigger the add of nowatermark in background
```

```

1460 \newenvironment{nowatermarkenv}{
1461   \setbeamertemplate{background}{empty}
1462 }{}
1463 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nowatermark}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nowatermark]`. This function is documented on page 30.)

```

\l__gotham_tmpa_seq tmp variables
\l__gotham_tmpa_tl
\l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1464 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
1465 {}{
1466   % sequence
1467   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
1468 }
1469 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
1470 {}{
1471   % token list A
1472   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
1473 }
1474 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1475 {}{
1476   % token list B
1477   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1478 }

```

(End of definition for `\l__gotham_tmpa_seq`, `\l__gotham_tmpa_tl`, and `\l__gotham_tmpb_tl`.)

__gotham_set_prop_template:nn

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function that store in a map the name a template use later. The following naming convention is used: Template/What/Who Name: watermark/gotham draft. This means for example that if a beamer template is defined using `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham}` then the function has to be call using `__gotham_set_prop_template{background/watermark}{gotham}` that will filled internally the map using the l3 command `\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}`. If the template name given as input does not exist, an error is raised.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-039.

```
1479 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn {}{  
1480   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.  
1481   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn  
1482   {  
1483     % Check if the first argument contains a /  
1484     \tl_if_in:nnTF {#1} { / }  
1485     {  
1486       % Split the first around the /  
1487       \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { / } {#1}  
1488       \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 1 } }  
1489       \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpb_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 2 } }  
1490       % Check if template exist  
1491       \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@}\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpa_tl @\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpb_tl @  
1492       % set the value in the map, so it can be called later.  
1493       \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}  
1494       % \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]  
1495     }{  
1496       \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}{  
1497         {The-beamer-template-named-' \l__gotham_tmpa_tl '-with-the-option-' \l__gotham_tmpb_tl /#2' -  
1498           helping-message}  
1499     }  
1500   }% false -> error  
1501   \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}{  
1502   {  
1503     When-using-' \c_underscore\cs_to_str:N \__gotham_set_prop_template'-the-first-argument  
1504     As-example:-if-' \c_underscore\str defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}' -  
1505     helping-message}  
1506   }  
1507 }  
1508 }
```

`inner_key_interface` Controls the inner settings for background and watermark).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
1509 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
1510   % watermark template
1511   watermark-template .usage:n = { general },
1512   watermark-template .default:n = { gotham-draft },
1513   watermark-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background/watermark}{#1} },
1514 }
1515 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
1516   % watermark default
1517   watermark-default .choice:,,
1518   watermark-default .usage:n = { general },
1519   watermark-default .default:n = { false },
1520
1521   watermark-default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1522   watermark-default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1523   watermark-default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1524
1525   watermark-default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1526   watermark-default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1527   watermark-default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1528
1529   watermark-default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
1530 }
```

(End of definition for `inner key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Stand IN/OUT

`]\begin{frame}[c]` Add a frame option `c` for improved vertically centered text in the frame. By default, Beamer frames offer the `c` option to *almost* vertically center the text, but the placement is a little too high. To fix this, we redefine the `c` option to equalize `\beamer@frametopskip` and `\beamer@framebottomskip`. This solution was suggested by Enrico Gregorio in an answer to [this Stack Exchange question](#).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-039.

```
1531 \define@key{beamerframe}{c}[true]{
1532   \beamer@frametopskip=0pt~plus~1fill\relax
1533   \beamer@framebottomskip=0pt~plus~1fill\relax
1534   \beamer@frametopskipautobreak=0pt~plus~.4\paperheight\relax
1535   \beamer@framebottomskipautobreak=0pt~plus~.6\paperheight\relax
1536   \def\beamer@initfirstlineunskip{}
```

```
1537 }
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[c]. This function is documented on page 30.)

\template{background~canvas}{standout/gotham} Definition of the background canvas template used by the standout frame of gotham theme.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1538 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standout/gotham}{
1539   % copied from beamer default
1540   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standout}{
1541     % if the background standout color is transparent, do nothing.
1542   }{
1543     \usebeamercolor[bg]{standout}\color{bg}
1544     \vrule~width\paperwidth~height\paperheight
1545   }
1546 }
1547 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
1548 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background~canvas/standout} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standout/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham} Definition of the standout template used by the standout frame of gotham theme. This includes background canvas template, fonts and colors.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1549 \defbeamertemplate*{standout}{gotham}{
1550   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c}
1551   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{noframenumbering}
1552   % \centering
1553
1554   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[standout/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop
1555   % \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}@[standout/gotham]
1556   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standout}
1557   % if the background color is switched, then change foreground (font) color.
1558   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{primary~palette}{
1559     %true : empty background (transparent)
1560     \setbeamercolor{background~canvas}{
1561       use=primary~palette,
1562       bg=primary~palette.fg
1563     }
1564 }
```

```

1565  %false : background not empty (dark or light)
1566  \setbeamercolor{background~canvas}{
1567    use=primary~palette,
1568    bg=primary~palette.bg
1569  }
1570  }
1571  \setbeamercolor{local~structure}{fg=primary~palette.bg}
1572  \usebeamercolor[fg]{primary~palette}
1573 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

-]**\begin{frame}[standout]** Add a frame option **standout** to display the standout frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```

1574 \newenvironment{standoutenv}{
1575   \usebeamertemplate{standout}
1576 }{}
1577 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {standout}

```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[standout]. This function is documented on page 31.)

- template{background~canvas}{standin/gotham} Definition of the background canvas template used by the standin frame of gotham theme.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```

1578 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}{
1579   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standin}{%
1580     % if the background standin color is transparent, do nothing.
1581   }{%
1582     % Uncomment this if-condition to have a 'light' background in 'transparent' color-mode.
1583     \ifbool{transparentBG}{%
1584       % \color{} is not possible so, it is better to do nothing for transparent bg than creating
1585     }{%
1586       \usebeamercolor[bg]{standin}\color{bg}
1587       \vrule~width\paperwidth~height\paperheight
1588     }%
1589   }%
1590 }%
1591 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
1592 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background~canvas/standin} {gotham}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham} Definition of the standout template used by the standout frame of gotham theme. This includes background canvas template, fonts and colors.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1593 \defbeamertemplate*{standin}{gotham}{
1594 %
1595 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c}
1596 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{noframenumbering}
1597 % \centering
1598 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[standin/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {%
1599 % \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}@[standin/gotham]
1600 \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}{[standin/gotham]}
1601 \usebeamertemplate{standin}
1602 %
1603 % Uncomment this if-condition to have a 'light' frametitle in 'transparent' color-mode.
1604 % \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}%
1605 % %true : empty background (transparent)
1606 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1607 %   use=normal~text,
1608 %   bg=colorBG,
1609 %   fg=normal~text.fg
1610 % }
1611 % }{
1612 % false
1613 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1614   use=normal~text,
1615   bg=normal~text.bg,
1616   fg=normal~text.fg
1617 }
1618 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1619 %   use=normal~text,
1620 %   bg=normal~text.bg,
1621 %   fg=normal~text.fg
1622 %
1623 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

]\begin{frame}[standin] Add a frame option **standin** to display the standin frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch

the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1624 \newenvironment{standinenv}{  
1625   \usebeamertemplate{standin}  
1626 }{}  
1627 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {standin}
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[standin]. This function is documented on page 31.)

inner_key_interface Controls the inner settings for standout and standin.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
1628 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }  
1629 {  
1630   % standout BG template  
1631   standout-BG-template .usage:n = { general },  
1632   standout-BG-template .default:n = { gotham },  
1633   standout-BG-template .code:n = {  
1634     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background~canvas/standout}{#1}  
1635   },  
1636 }  
1637 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }  
1638 {  
1639   % standin BG template  
1640   standin-BG-template .usage:n = { general },  
1641   standin-BG-template .default:n = { gotham },  
1642   standin-BG-template .code:n = {  
1643     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background~canvas/standin}{#1}  
1644   },  
1645 }  
1646 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }  
1647 {  
1648   % standout template  
1649   standout-template .usage:n = { general },  
1650   standout-template .default:n = { gotham },  
1651   standout-template .code:n = {  
1652     \__gotham_set_template:nn{standout}{#1}  
1653   },  
1654 }  
1655 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }  
1656 {  
1657   % standin template
```

```

1658   standin~template .usage:n = { general },
1659   standin~template .default:n = { gotham },
1660   standin~template .code:n = {
1661     \__gotham_set_template:nn{standin}{#1}
1662   },
1663 }

```

(End of definition for `inner key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Sections

- `\begin{frame}[part]` Add a frame option `part` to display the part frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-041`.

```

1664 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_partframe
1665 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_partframe
1666 \define@key{beamerframe}{part}[true]{
1667   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_partframe
1668   \begingroup
1669     \usebeamertemplate{part~frame}
1670   }
1671 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
1672   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_partframe {
1673     \endgroup
1674     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_partframe
1675   }{}}
1676 }{}{}%
1677 % \define@key{beamerframe}{part}[true]{
1678 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@part}
1679 %
1680 % \def\ps@navigation@part{
1681 %   \usebeamertemplate{part~frame}
1682 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}
1683 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[part]`. This function is documented on page [31](#).)

- `\begin{frame}[section]` Add a frame option `section` to display the section frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-041`.

```

1684 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1685 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1686 \define@key{beamerframe}{section}[true]{
1687   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1688   \begingroup
1689     \usebeamertemplate{section~frame}
1690 }
1691 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
1692   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_sectionframe {
1693     \endgroup
1694     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1695   }{}}
1696 }{}}
1697 % \define@key{beamerframe}{section}[true]{
1698 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@section}
1699 %
1700 % \def\ps@navigation@section{%
1701 %   \usebeamertemplate{section~frame}
1702 %   \cnameuse{ps@navigation}
1703 %
1704 }
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[section]`. This function is documented on page 31.)

- `]\begin{frame}[subsection]` Add a frame option `subsection` to display the subsection frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-041`.

```

1704 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1705 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1706 \define@key{beamerframe}{subsec}[true]{
1707   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1708   \begingroup
1709     \usebeamertemplate{subsection~frame}
1710 }
1711 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
1712   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_subsectionframe {
1713     \endgroup
1714     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1715   }{}}
1716 }{}}
1717 % \define@key{beamerframe}{subsec}[true]{
1718 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@subsec}
```

```

1719 % }
1720 % \def\ps@navigation@subsec{
1721 %   \usebeamertemplate{subsection~frame}
1722 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}
1723 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[subsection]`. This function is documented on page 31.)

- `]\begin{frame}[subsubsection]` Add a frame option `subsubsection` to display the subsubsection frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-041`.

```

1724 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1725 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1726 \define@key{beamerframe}{subsubsection}[true]{
1727   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1728   \begingroup
1729     \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}
1730   }
1731 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
1732   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe {
1733     \endgroup
1734   \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1735 }{}}
1736 }{}}
1737 % \define@key{beamerframe}{subsubsection}[true]{
1738 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@subsubsection}
1739 %
1740 % \def\ps@navigation@subsubsection{
1741 %   \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}
1742 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}
1743 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[subsubsection]`. This function is documented on page 31.)

- `\providebool{partContent}` Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the part, and the command containing `\partContentName` the 'table of contents' title.

```

1744 % repeated from BeamerExtra
1745 \providebool{partContent}
1746 \booltrue{partContent}
1747 \providecommand{\partContentName}{Part-content}

```

(End of definition for \providebool{partContent} and \partContentName. These variables are documented on page ??.)

\providebool{secContent}
 \secContentName Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the section, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

```
1748 \providebool{sectionContent}
1749 \booltrue{sectionContent}
1750 \providecommand{\secContentName}{Section~content}
```

(End of definition for \providebool{secContent} and \secContentName. These variables are documented on page ??.)

\providebool{subsectionContent}
 \subsecContentName Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the subsection, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

```
1751 \providebool{subsectionContent}
1752 \booltrue{subsectionContent}
1753 \providecommand{\subsecContentName}{Subsection~content}
```

(End of definition for \providebool{subsectionContent} and \subsecContentName. These variables are documented on page ??.)

\providebool{subsubsectionContent}
 \subsubsecContentName Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the subsubsection, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

```
1754 % Subsubsection is not useful (at least up to understanding of the moment) because we do not
1755 \providebool{subsubsectionContent}
1756 \booltrue{subsubsectionContent}
1757 \providecommand{\subsubsecContentName}{Subsubsection~content}
```

(End of definition for \providebool{subsubsectionContent} and \subsubsecContentName. These variables are documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{part-title}{gotham}{
 \defbeamertemplate{section-title}{gotham}{
 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-title}{gotham}{
 Definitions of templates controling how will appear the name/title of the parts, sections,
 subsections and subsubsections.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1758 \def\partname{\translate{Part}}
1759 \defbeamertemplate*{part-title}{gotham}{
1760   \usebeamercolor[fg]{part-title}
1761   \usebeamert font{part-title}
1762   \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
1763   \\[1.75ex]
1764   \insertpart
```

```

1765 }
1766 \defbeamertemplate*{section~title}{gotham}{
1767   \usebeamercolor[fg]{section~title}
1768   \usebeamertfont{section~title}
1769   \insertsectionnumber.~
1770   \insertsectionhead
1771 }
1772 \defbeamertemplate*{subsection~title}{gotham}{
1773   \usebeamercolor[fg]{subsection~title}
1774   \usebeamertfont{subsection~title}
1775   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
1776   \insertsubsectionhead
1777 }
1778 \def\subsubsectionname{\translate{Subsubsection}}
1779 \def\insertsubsubsectionnumber{\arabic{subsubsection}}
1780 \def\subsubsectionpage{\usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}}
1781 \defbeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}{gotham}{
1782   \usebeamercolor[fg]{subsubsection~title}
1783   \usebeamertfont{subsubsection~title}
1784   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
1785   \insertsubsubsectionhead
1786 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{part~title}{gotham}`, `\defbeamertemplate{section~title}{gotham}`, and `\defbeamertemplate{subsection~title}{gotham}`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\partpageOptions` Options used in `\begin{frame}[\partpageOptions,part]{\partpage}...` TESTED

`\sectionpageOptions` in gotham-test-1039

```

1787 \providecommand{\partpageOptions}{noframenumbering}
1788 \providecommand{\sectionpageOptions}{noframenumbering}
1789 \providecommand{\subsectionpageOptions}{noframenumbering}
1790 \providecommand{\subsubsectionpageOptions}{noframenumbering}

```

(End of definition for `\partpageOptions` and others. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\partpageTocOptions` Options used in `\begin{frame}[\partpageTocOptions,tocpart]{toc part page...}`

. TESTED in gotham-test-1039

```

1791 \providecommand{\partpageTocOptions}{noframenumbering}
1792 \providecommand{\sectionpageTocOptions}{noframenumbering}
1793 \providecommand{\subsectionpageTocOptions}{noframenumbering}
1794 % \providecommand{\subsubsectionpageTocOptions}{noframenumbering}

```

(End of definition for `\partpageTocOptions` and others. These variables are documented on page ??.)

```

\partTocOptions Options used in \tableofcontents[\partTocOptions] . TESTED in gotham-test-1039
\sectionTocOptions
\subsectionTocOptions
\subsubsectionTocOptions
1795 \providecommand{\partTocOptions}{}%
1796 \providecommand{\sectionTocOptions}{%
1797   currentsection, currentsubsection,
1798   hideothersubsections,
1799   sectionstyle=show/shaded,
1800 }%
1801 \providecommand{\subsectionTocOptions}{%
1802   currentsection, currentsubsection,
1803   % currentsubsubsection,
1804   hideothersubsections,
1805   sectionstyle=show/shaded,
1806   subsectionstyle=show/shaded/hide,
1807   subsubsectionstyle=show/show/hide,
1808 }%
1809 % \providecommand{\subsubsectionTocOptions}{}%

```

(End of definition for \partTocOptions and others. These variables are documented on page 32.)

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_partpage:  
\__gotham_inner_enable_partpage:
```

Updated: 2025-01-06

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'part page' frame at the beginning of every new part.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1810 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage:  
1811 {  
1812     \AtBeginPart{  
1813         % intentionally empty  
1814     }  
1815 }  
1816  
1817 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage:  
1818 {  
1819     \AtBeginPart{  
1820         \ifbeamer@inframe  
1821             \partpage  
1822         \else  
1823             \ifdefempty{\partpageOptions}{  
1824                 % empty command  
1825                 \frame[c, part]{\partpage}  
1826             }{  
1827                 % non-empty command  
1828                 \frame[c, \expandafter\partpageOptions, part]{\partpage}  
1829             }  
1830     \fi  
1831  
1832     \ifbool{partContent}{  
1833         % true  
1834         \ifdefempty{\partpageTocOptions}{  
1835             % empty command  
1836             \begin{frame}[tocpart]  
1837         }{  
1838             % non-empty command  
1839             \begin{frame}[tocpart, \expandafter\partpageTocOptions]  
1840         }  
1841         \ifdefempty{\partContentName}{}{\frametitle{\partContentName}}  
1842         \ifdefempty{\partTocOptions}{  
1843             % empty command  
1844             \tableofcontents[part=\thepart]  
1845         }{  
1846             % non-empty command  
1847             \expandafter\tableofcontents[part=\thepart, \expandafter\partTocOptions]100  
1848         }  
1849         \end{frame}  
1850     }{  
1851         % else empty  
1852     }  
1853 }
```

__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage:
__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage:

Updated: 2025-01-06

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'section page' frame at the beginning of every new section.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1855 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage:
1856 {
1857   \AtBeginSection{
1858     % intentionally empty
1859   }
1860 }
1861
1862 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage:
1863 {
1864   \AtBeginSection{
1865     \ifbeamer@inframe
1866       \sectionpage
1867     \else
1868       \ifdefempty{\sectionpageOptions}{
1869         % empty command
1870         \frame[c, section]{\sectionpage}
1871       }{
1872         % non-empty command
1873         \frame[c, \expandafter\sectionpageOptions, section]{\sectionpage}
1874       }
1875     \fi
1876
1877     \ifbool{sectionContent}{
1878       % true
1879       \ifdefempty{\sectionpageTocOptions}{
1880         % empty command
1881         \begin{frame}[tocsec]
1882       }{
1883         % non-empty command
1884         \begin{frame}[\expandafter\sectionpageTocOptions, tocsec]
1885       }
1886       \ifdefempty{\secContentName}{}{\frametitle{\secContentName}}
1887       {
1888         \expandafter\tableofcontents\expandafter[\sectionTocOptions]
1889       }
1890       \end{frame}
1891     }{
1892       % else empty
1893     }
1894   }
1895 }
```

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage:  
\__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage:
```

Updated: 2025-01-06

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'subsection page' frame at the beginning of every new subsection.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1896 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage:  
1897 {  
1898     \AtBeginSubsection{  
1899         % intentionally empty  
1900     }  
1901 }  
1902  
1903 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage:  
1904 {  
1905     \AtBeginSubsection{  
1906         \ifbeamer@inframe  
1907             \subsectionpage  
1908         \else  
1909             \ifdefempty{\subsectionpageOptions}{  
1910                 % empty command  
1911                 \frame[c, subsec]{\subsectionpage}  
1912             }{  
1913                 % non-empty command  
1914                 \frame[c, \expandafter\subsectionpageOptions, subsec]{\subsectionpage}  
1915             }  
1916         \fi  
1917  
1918         \ifbool{subsectionContent}{  
1919             % true  
1920             \ifdefempty{\subsectionpageTocOptions}{  
1921                 % empty command  
1922                 \begin{frame}[tocsubsec]  
1923             }{  
1924                 % non-empty command  
1925                 \begin{frame}[\expandafter\subsectionpageTocOptions, tocsubsec]  
1926             }  
1927             \ifdefempty{\subsecContentName}{}{\frametitle{\subsecContentName}}  
1928             {  
1929                 \expandafter\tableofcontents\expandafter[\subsectionTocOptions]  
1930             }  
1931             \end{frame}  
1932         }{  
1933             % else empty  
1934         }  
1935     }  
1936 }
```

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:  
\__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage:
```

Updated: 2025-01-06

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'subsubsection page' frame at the beginning of every new subsubsection.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1937 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:  
1938 {  
1939   \AtBeginSubsubsection{  
1940     % intentionally empty  
1941   }  
1942 }  
1943  
1944 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage:  
1945 {  
1946   \AtBeginSubsubsection{  
1947     \ifbeamer@inframe  
1948       \subsubsectionpage  
1949     \else  
1950       \ifdefempty{\subsubsectionpageOptions}{  
1951         % empty command  
1952         \frame[c, subsubsec]{\subsubsectionpage}  
1953       }{  
1954         % non-empty command  
1955         \frame[c, \expandafter\subsubsectionpageOptions, subsubsec]{\subsubsectionpage}  
1956       }  
1957     \fi  
1958  
1959     % I don't think anyone will use this for now. But, just in case I keep it commented.  
1960     % \ifbool{subsubsectionContent}{  
1961       % % true  
1962       % \ifdefempty{\subsubsectionpageTocOptions}{  
1963         % % empty command  
1964         % \begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]  
1965       }{  
1966         % % non-empty command  
1967         % \begin{frame}[\expandafter\subsubsectionpageTocOptions, tocsubsubsec]  
1968       }  
1969       % \ifdefempty{\subsubsecContentName}{}{\frametitle{\subsubsecContentName}}  
1970       % {  
1971         % \expandafter\tableofcontents\expandafter[\subsubsectionTocOptions]  
1972       }  
1973       % \end{frame}  
1974     }{  
1975       % % else empty  
1976     }  
1977 }  
1978 }
```

\gothamProgressSectionHeight Variables used to defined the progress bar in section pages.

```
1979 % horizontal size of the bar (used internally and set to |\textwidth|. 
1980 \newlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}
1981 % vertical size of the bar
1982 \newlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}
1983 \setlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}{3pt}
```

(End of definition for \gothamProgressSectionHeight. This variable is documented on page 32.)

emplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{empty} Templates to disable or enable the display of the progress bar in section pages.
late{progress-bar-in-section-page}{display}

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1984 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}{empty}{%
1985   \vspace{\gothamProgressSectionHeight+1ex}
1986 }
1987
1988 \def\inserttotalframenumber{100}
1989 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}{display}{%
1990   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
1991     \textwidth * \ratio{\insertframenumber-pt}{\inserttotalframenumber-pt}
1992   }
1993   \begin{tikzpicture}
1994     \fill[bg] (0,0) rectangle (\textwidth, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
1995     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@progressonsectionpage, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
1996   \end{tikzpicture}
1997 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}{empty} and \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}{display}. These functions are documented on page ??.)

\sectionhoffset length controlling the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block.

```
1998 \newlength{\sectionhoffset}
1999 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{0pt}
```

(End of definition for \sectionhoffset. This variable is documented on page 32.)

ion|subsubsection-page}{progressbar/simple} Template of part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages shared by 'progressbar' and 'simple' style. These pages contain what is inside the part |section |subsection |subsubsection frame (without background and frametitle).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
2000 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{progressbar/simple}{%
```

```

2001  \%frametitle{toto section}
2002  \centering
2003  \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2004  \begin{minipage}{22em}
2005  % \raggedright
2006  \centering
2007  \usebeamertemplate*{part~title}\\\[-1ex]
2008  \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
2009  \par
2010 \end{minipage}
2011 \par
2012 \vspace{\baselineskip}
2013 }
2014 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{progressbar/simple}{%
2015 \%frametitle{toto section}
2016 \centering
2017 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2018 \begin{minipage}{22em}
2019 \raggedright
2020 \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\\\[-1ex]
2021 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
2022 \par
2023 \end{minipage}
2024 \par
2025 \vspace{\baselineskip}
2026 }
2027 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{progressbar/simple}{%
2028 \%frametitle{toto section}
2029 \centering
2030 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2031 \begin{minipage}{22em}
2032 \raggedright
2033 \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\\\[-1ex]
2034 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
2035 \par
2036 \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2037 \end{minipage}
2038 \par
2039 \vspace{\baselineskip}
2040 }
2041 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}{progressbar/simple}{%
2042 \%frametitle{toto section}
2043 \centering

```

```

2044 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2045 \begin{minipage}{22em}
2046 \raggedright
2047 \usebeamertemplate*{section~title} \\[-1ex]
2048 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
2049 \par
2050 \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2051 \par
2052 \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
2053 \end{minipage}
2054 \par
2055 \vspace{\baselineskip}
2056 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection~page}{progressbar/simple}.
This function is documented on page ??.)*

rt|section|subsection|subsubsection|gotham} Background canvas template of part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

2057 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part/gotham}{
2058   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
2059 }
2060 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{section/gotham}{
2061   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2062   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
2063 }
2064 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsection/gotham}{
2065   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2066   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
2067 }
2068 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsubsection/gotham}{
2069   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2070   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
2071 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part/section/subsection/subsubsection/gotham}.
This function is documented on page ??.)*

section|subsubsection-frame}{gotham-simple} Template for part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames with 'gotham simple' style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

2072 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham-simple}{
2073   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]

```

```

2074 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
2075   use={frametitleSection, normal-text},
2076   bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2077   fg=normal-text.fg
2078 }
2079 \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[empty]
2080 \setbeamertemplate{part-page}[progressbar/simple]
2081   % \usebeamertemplate*{part-page}% activated automatically
2082 }
2083
2084 \defbeamertemplate{section-frame}{gotham-simple}{%
2085   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[section/gotham]
2086   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
2087     use={frametitleSection, normal-text},
2088     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2089     fg=normal-text.fg
2090   }
2091   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[empty]
2092   \setbeamertemplate{section-page}[progressbar/simple]
2093     % \usebeamertemplate*{section-page}% activated automatically
2094 }
2095
2096 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-frame}{gotham-simple}{%
2097   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2098   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
2099     use={frametitleSection, normal-text},
2100     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2101     fg=normal-text.fg
2102   }
2103   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[empty]
2104   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-page}[progressbar/simple]
2105     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection-page}% activated automatically
2106 }
2107
2108 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-frame}{gotham-simple}{%
2109   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2110   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
2111     use={frametitleSection, normal-text},
2112     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2113     fg=normal-text.fg
2114   }
2115   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[empty]
2116   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-page}[progressbar/simple]

```

```

2117     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection-page}%
2118 }

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection-frame}{gotham-simple}.
This function is documented on page ??.)
```

on|subsubsection-frame}{gotham-progressbar} Template for part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames with 'gotham progressbar' style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

2119 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
2120   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2121   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
2122     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2123     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2124     fg=normal~text.fg
2125   }
2126   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2127   \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[progressbar/simple]
2128   % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}%
2129 }

2130
2131 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
2132   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2133   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
2134     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2135     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2136     fg=normal~text.fg
2137   }
2138   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2139   \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[progressbar/simple]
2140   % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}%
2141 }

2142
2143 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
2144   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2145   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
2146     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2147     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2148     fg=normal~text.fg
2149   }
2150   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2151   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
2152   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}%
2153 }
```

```

2153 }
2154
2155 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-frame}{gotham-progressbar}{
2156   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2157   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2158   use={frametitleSection, normal-text},
2159   bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2160   fg=normal-text.fg
2161 }
2162 \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[display]
2163 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-page}[progressbar/simple]
2164   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection-page}% activated automatically
2165 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection-frame}{gotham-progressbar}.
This function is documented on page ??.)*

e*{progress-bar-in-splitvert}{empty|display} Internal template to display or disable (empty) the progressbar used in 'splitvert' (split vertically) style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

2166 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty}{
2167   \vspace{-0.5ex}
2168 }
2169
2170 \defbeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{display}{
2171   % \nointerlineskip
2172   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
2173     \paperwidth * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2174   }
2175   \begin{tikzpicture}
2176     \fill[bg] (0,0) rectangle (\paperwidth, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
2177     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@progressonsectionpage, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
2178   \end{tikzpicture}
2179 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty|display}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\page{gotham_splitvert_progressbar/simple} Templates for part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages that are common for 'gotham splitvert progressbar' and 'gotham splitvert simple' styles (which implies part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

2180 % Part page splitvert.
2181 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple}{
2182 % \frametitle{part!}
2183 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2184 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2185 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2186 \else %\fi
2187 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2188 \fi %
2189 {
2190 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2191 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2192 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}]{\insertframetitle.south});
2193 \end{tikzpicture}
2194 }
2195
2196 % \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2197 \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2198 \centering
2199 \usebeamertemplate*{part~title}
2200 \end{minipage}
2201 \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2202 \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2203 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2204
2205 \newline
2206 \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2207 % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2208 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2209 % \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2210 % empty
2211 \end{minipage}
2212 }
2213 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar}{
2214 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2215 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2216 % \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2217 \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2218 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2219 \setbeamertemplate{part~page}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple}
2220 % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}%
2221 }
2222 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham-splitvert-simple}{


```

```

2223 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part/gotham}
2224 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2225 % \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2226 \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2227 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2228 \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2229 % \usebeamertemplate*[part~page]{}% activated automatically
2230 }
2231
2232 % Section page splitvert.
2233 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2234 % \frametitle{section!}
2235 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2236 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2237 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2238 \else %}%
2239 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2240 \fi %}
2241 {
2242 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2243 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2244 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}]current-page.south);
2245 \end{tikzpicture}
2246 }
2247
2248 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2249 \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2250 \usebeamertemplate*[section~title]
2251 \end{minipage}
2252 \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2253 \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2254 \usebeamertemplate*[progress~bar~in~splitvert]
2255
2256 \newline
2257 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2258 \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2259 % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2260 \usebeamertemplate{subsection~title}
2261 \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2262 % empty
2263 \end{minipage}
2264 }
2265 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
```

```

2266 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2267 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2268 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2269 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2270 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2271 \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2272     % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2273 }
2274 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2275     \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2276     % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2277     \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2278     \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2279     \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2280     \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2281         % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2282 }
2283
2284 % Subsection page splitvert.
2285 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2286     % \frametitle{subsection!}
2287     % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2288     \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2289         \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2290     \else %}%
2291         \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2292     \fi %
2293     {
2294         \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2295         \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2296             \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}];
2297         \end{tikzpicture}
2298     }
2299
2300     \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2301     \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2302         \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2303     \end{minipage}
2304     \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2305     \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2306     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2307
2308     \newline

```

```

2309 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2310 \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2311 % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2312 \usebeamertemplate{subsection~title}
2313 \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2314 \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2315 % \par
2316 % \vspace{1em}%phantom subsection
2317 \end{minipage}
2318 }

2319 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2320 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsection/gotham}
2321 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2322 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2323 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2324 \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2325 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{display}
2326 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}
2327 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2328 }

2329 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2330 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsection/gotham}
2331 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2332 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2333 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2334 \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2335 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty}
2336 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}
2337 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2338 }

2339 % Subsubsection page splitvert.

2340 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{

2341 % \frametitle{subsubsection!}
2342 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2343 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2344 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2345 \else %\fi
2346 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2347 \fi %}
2348 \{
2349 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2350 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]

```

```

2352   \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}]{0,0}) [rounded corners=1cm];
2353   \end{tikzpicture}
2354 }
2355
2356 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2357 \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2358   \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2359 \end{minipage}
2360 \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2361 \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2362 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2363
2364 \newline
2365 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2366 \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2367   % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2368   \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
2369   \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2370   \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2371   \par
2372   \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
2373 \end{minipage}
2374 }
2375 \defbeamertemplate*{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2376   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsubsection/gotham}
2377   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2378   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2379   \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2380   \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2381   \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2382   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{display}
2383   \setbeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}
2384   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}%
2385 }
2386 \defbeamertemplate*{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2387   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsubsection/gotham}
2388   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2389   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2390   \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2391   \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2392   \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2393   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty}
2394   \setbeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}

```

```

2395     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection-page}%
2396 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection page}{gotham splitvert progressbar/simple}, \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection frame}{gotham splitvert progressbar}, and \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection frame}{gotham splitvert simple}. These functions are documented on page ??.)

on|subsubsection_page}{gotham_progressvert}
n|subsubsection_frame}{gotham_progressvert}

Templates for part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages for 'gotham progressvert'.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

2397
2398 % Part page progressvert.
2399 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2400   % \frametitle{part!}
2401   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2402   \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2403     \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2404   \else %
2405     \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2406   \fi %
2407   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
2408     \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2409   }
2410   {
2411     \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2412     \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2413     \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2414       \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2415         ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-west) --
2416         ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-west) --
2417         ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-east) --
2418         ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-east)
2419       --cycle;
2420     \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\secl
2421       {\usebeamertemplate{part~title}
2422       \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
2423       \\\[1.75ex]
2424       \insertpart
2425     }
2426   };
2427
2428   \clip
2429     ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --

```

```

2430   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2431   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2432   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2433   --cycle;
2434
2435   \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2436     ([shift={(0,0)}]current-page.south-west) --
2437     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2438     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2439     ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2440   --cycle;
2441 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionhoffset,0)}]
2442   {\usebeamertemplate{part~title}}
2443   \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
2444   \\
2445   \insertpart
2446   }
2447   ;
2448 \end{tikzpicture}
2449 }
2450 }
2451 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham-progressvert}{
2452   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2453   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2454   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2455   % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2456   % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2457   % \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2458   % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2459   \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham-progressvert]
2460   % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2461 }
2462
2463 % Section page progressvert.
2464 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham-progressvert}{
2465   % \frametitle{section!}
2466   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2467   \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2468     \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2469   \else %}%
2470   \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2471   \fi %
2472   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%

```

```

2473   \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2474 }
2475 {
2476   \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2477   \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2478   \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2479     \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2480       ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-west) --
2481       ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-west) --
2482       ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-east) --
2483       ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-east)
2484     --cycle;
2485   \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionwidth,0)}])
2486     {\usebeamertemplate{section-title}}
2487   \insertsectionnumber.~%
2488   \insertsectionhead
2489 };
2490
2491 \clip
2492   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2493   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2494   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2495   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2496 --cycle;
2497
2498 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2499   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2500   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2501   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2502   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2503 --cycle;
2504 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionwidth,0)}])
2505   {\usebeamertemplate{section-title}}
2506   \insertsectionnumber.~%
2507   \insertsectionhead
2508 };
2509 \end{tikzpicture}
2510 }
2511 }
2512 \defbeamertemplate{section-frame}{gotham-progressvert}{
2513   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2514   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2515   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}

```

```

2516 % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2517 % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2518 % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2519 % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2520 \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2521 % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2522 }

2523

2524 % Subection page progressvert.
2525 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[gotham~progressvert]{
2526 % \frametitle{subsection!}
2527 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle} {
2528 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2529 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2530 } \else %{
2531 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2532 \fi %
2533 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2534 \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2535 }
2536 {
2537 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2538 \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2539 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2540 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2541 ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-west) --
2542 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-west) --
2543 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-east) --
2544 ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-east)
2545 --cycle;
2546 \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\the\leftskip,\the\topskip)}])
2547 {\usebeamertemplate{section~title}}
2548 \insertsectionnumber.~
2549 \insertsectionhead\\
2550 \\
2551 {\usebeamertemplate{subsection~title}}
2552 \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2553 \insertsubsectionhead}
2554 };

2555

2556 \clip
2557 ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2558 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --

```

```

2559     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2560     ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2561     --cycle;
2562
2563     \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2564         ([shift={(0,0)}]current-page.south-west) --
2565         ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2566         ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2567         ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2568     --cycle;
2569     \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectiontitlewidth,0)}]current-page.south)
2570     {\usebeamertemplate{section-title}
2571     \insertsectionnumber.~%
2572     \insertsectionhead} \\
2573     {\usebeamertemplate{subsection-title}
2574     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~%
2575     \insertsubsectionhead}
2576   };
2577
2578 \end{tikzpicture}
2579 }
2580 }
2581 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-frame}{gotham-progressvert}{
2582   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2583   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2584   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2585   % \setbeamercolor{section-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2586   % \setbeamercolor{subsection-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2587   % \setbeamercolor{subsection-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2588   % \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-splitvert}[display]
2589   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-page}[gotham-progressvert]
2590   % \usebeamertemplate*[subsection-page]{% activated automatically
2591 }
2592
2593 % Subsubsection page progressvert.
2594 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-page}{gotham-progressvert}{
2595   % \frametitle{subsubsection!}
2596   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2597   \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2598     \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2599   \else %
2600     \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2601   \fi %

```

```

2602 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
2603   \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2604 }
2605 {
2606   \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2607   \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2608   \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2609     \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2610       ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-west) --
2611       ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-west) --
2612       ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-east) --
2613       ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-east)
2614     --cycle;
2615   \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\gotham@progressonsectionpage,0)}] current-page.north) {%
2616     \usebeamertfont{section-title}
2617     \insertsectionnumber.~
2618     \insertsectionhead
2619   \\
2620     \usebeamertfont{subsection-title}
2621     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2622     \insertsubsectionhead
2623   \\
2624     \usebeamertfont{subsubsection-title}
2625     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
2626     \insertsubsubsectionhead
2627   };
2628 
2629 \clip
2630   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2631   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2632   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2633   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2634 --cycle;
2635 
2636 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2637   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2638   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2639   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2640   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2641 --cycle;
2642 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\gotham@progressonsectionpage,0)}] current-page.south) {%
2643   \usebeamertfont{section-title}
2644   \insertsectionnumber.~

```

```

2645     \insertsectionhead}
2646     \\
2647     {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}}
2648     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2649     \insertsubsectionhead}
2650     \\
2651     {\usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}}
2652     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
2653     \insertsubsubsectionhead}
2654   };
2655   \end{tikzpicture}
2656 }
2657 }
2658 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham-progressvert}{
2659   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2660   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2661   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2662   % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2663   % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2664   % \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2665   % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2666   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham-progressvert]
2667   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2668 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection page}{gotham progressvert} and \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection frame}{gotham progressvert}. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`inner_key_interface` Controls the inner settings for partframe (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively) and standin.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-041`.

```

2669 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2670   % partframe template
2671   partframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2672   partframe~template .default:n = { gotham-progressbar },
2673   partframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{part~frame}{#1} }
2674 }
2675 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2676 {
2677   % partframe default
2678   partframe~default .choice:,,
2679   partframe~default .usage:n = { general },

```

```

2680 partframe~default .default:n = { true },
2681
2682 partframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2683 partframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2684 partframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2685
2686 partframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2687 partframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2688 partframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2689
2690 partframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
2691 }
2692
2693 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2694   % sectionframe template
2695   sectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2696   sectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2697   sectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~frame}{#1} }
2698 }
2699 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2700 {
2701   % sectionframe default
2702   sectionframe~default .choice:,
2703   sectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2704   sectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2705
2706   sectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2707   sectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2708   sectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2709
2710   sectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2711   sectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2712   sectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2713
2714   sectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
2715 }
2716
2717 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2718   % subsectionframe template
2719   subsectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2720   subsectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2721   subsectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{subsection~frame}{#1} }
2722 }

```

```

2723 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2724 {
2725   % subsectionframe default
2726   subsectionframe~default .choice:,
2727   subsectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2728   subsectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2729
2730   subsectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2731   subsectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2732   subsectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2733
2734   subsectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2735   subsectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2736   subsectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2737
2738   subsectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'#1'-is-unknown } }
2739 }
2740
2741 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2742   % subsubsectionframe template
2743   subsubsectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2744   subsubsectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham-progressbar },
2745   subsubsectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{subsubsection-frame}{#1} }
2746 }
2747 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2748 {
2749   % subsubsectionframe default
2750   subsubsectionframe~default .choice:,
2751   subsubsectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2752   subsubsectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2753
2754   subsubsectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2755   subsubsectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2756   subsubsectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2757
2758   subsubsectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2759   subsubsectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2760   subsubsectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2761
2762   subsubsectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'#1'-is-unknown } }
2763 }

```

(End of definition for *inner key - interface*. This function is documented on page ??.)

Table of Content

\tikzset{section-number/.style={}} Definition of how sections, subsections and subsubsections' numbers will appear in 'gotham bullet' style for tables of contents.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2764 \tikzset{section-number/.style={  
2765   circle,  
2766   fill=colorAlert,  
2767   minimum-size=0.4em,  
2768   text=colorAlert!10,  
2769   inner-sep=1.5pt,  
2770 },  
2771 section/.style={  
2772   draw=none,  
2773   rectangle,  
2774   minimum-height=1em,  
2775   minimum-width=0.8\textwidth,  
2776   text-width=0.8\textwidth,  
2777   text=fg,  
2778   align=left  
},  
2779 subsection-number/.style={  
2780   circle,  
2781   fill=colorBackElement!50,  
2782   inner-sep=0pt,  
2783   minimum-size=0.15cm,  
2784 },  
2785 subsection/.style={  
2786   draw=none,  
2787   rectangle,  
2788   minimum-height=1em,  
2789   minimum-width=0.8\textwidth,  
2790   text-width=0.8\textwidth,  
2791   text=fg!80,  
2792   align=left  
},  
2793 subsubsection-number/.style={  
2794   circle,  
2795   fill=colorBackElement!50,  
2796   inner-sep=0pt,  
2797   minimum-size=0.06cm,  
2798 },  
2799 }
```

```

2801   subsubsection/.style={
2802     draw=none,
2803     rectangle,
2804     minimum-height=1em,
2805     minimum-width=0.8\textwidth,
2806     text-width=0.8\textwidth,
2807     text=fg!80,
2808     align=left
2809   },
2810 }
```

(End of definition for \tikzset{section~number/.style={}}. This function is documented on page ??.)

amertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet} Template definitions for gotham bullet style of ToC that appear in section |subsection |subsubsection frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

2811 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}{
2812   \hspace*{0.4cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [section~number]{\textbf{\inserttocsectionnumber}}
2813   \ \tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [section] {\usebeamertfont*{toc~title}\inserttocsection};\\[-0.35cm]
2814   \hspace*{1.13cm}{\usebeamercolor*[fg]{footer} \rule{0.6\paperwidth}{0.2pt}\par\vskip-0.35cm}
2815 }
2816 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}{
2817   \hspace*{0.53cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [subsection~number]{};
2818   \hspace*{0.5cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [subsection] {\usebeamertfont*{toc~subtitle}\inserttocsubsection};
2819 }
2820 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}{gotham-bullet} {
2821   \hspace*{0.58cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [subsubsection~number]{};
2822   \hspace*{0.69cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [subsubsection] {\usebeamertfont*{toc~subtitle}\inserttocsubsubsection};
2823 }
2824 % Shaded for sections already done in the presentation.
2825 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-bullet} {
2826   \hspace*{0.4cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [section~number, fill=colorBackElement!40]{\usebeamertfont*{toc~title}};
2827   \ \tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [section, text=colorBackElement!20]{\usebeamertfont*{toc~title}};
2828   \hspace*{1.13cm}{\usebeamercolor*[fg]{footer} \rule{0.6\paperwidth}{0.2pt}\par\vskip-0.35cm}
2829 }
2830 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-bullet} {
2831   \hspace*{0.53cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [subsection~number,fill=colorBackElement!20]{};
2832   \hspace*{0.5cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [subsection, text=colorBackElement!20]{\usebeamertfont*{toc~subtitle}};
2833 }
2834 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-bullet} {
2835   \hspace*{0.58cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [subsubsection~number,fill=colorBackElement!20]{};
2836   \hspace*{0.69cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex]\node [subsubsection, text=colorBackElement!20]{\usebeamertfont*{toc~subtitle}};
```

2837 }

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}. This function is documented on page ??.)

amertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}

Template definitions for gotham simple style of ToC that appear in section |subsection |subsubsection frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2838 \defbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
2839   {{\inserttocpartnumber}.}\~{\inserttocpart
2840   \\
2841 }
2842 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
2843   {{\inserttocsectionnumber}.}\~{\inserttocsection
2844   \\
2845 }
2846 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
2847   \quad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.{\inserttocsubsectionnumber.}}\~{\inserttocsubsection
2848   \\
2849 }
2850 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
2851   \quad\quad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.{\inserttocsubsectionnumber.}{\inserttocsubsubsectionnumber.}}\~{\inserttocsubsubsection
2852   \\
2853 }
2854 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-simple}{
2855   \begin{colormixin}{20!parent.bg}
2856   {{\inserttocsectionnumber}.}\~{\inserttocsection
2857   \end{colormixin}
2858   \\
2859 }
2860 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-simple}{
2861   \begin{colormixin}{20!parent.bg}
2862   \quad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.{\inserttocsubsectionnumber.}}\~{\inserttocsubsection
2863   \end{colormixin}
2864   \\
2865 }
2866 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-simple}{
2867   \begin{colormixin}{20!parent.bg}
2868   \quad\quad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.{\inserttocsubsectionnumber.}{\inserttocsubsubsectionnumber.}}\~{\inserttocsubsubsection
2869   \end{colormixin}
2870   \\
2871 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham~bullet}. This function is documented on page ??.)

plate{background-canvas}{toc/gotham-simple}
mertemplate{toc~page}{gotham~simple|bullet} Definition of toc page style named gotham simple and gotham bullet, used for table of content pages. Both are using a dedicated background canvas.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2872 \defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{toc/gotham-simple} {  
2873   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standin}{}{  
2874     \color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight  
2875   }  
2876 }  
2877 \defbeamertemplate{toc~page}{gotham~simple} {  
2878   \setbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}[gotham~simple]  
2879   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}[gotham~simple]  
2880   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc-shaded}[gotham~simple]  
2881   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}[gotham~simple]  
2882   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc-shaded}[gotham~simple]  
2883   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}[gotham~simple]  
2884   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc-shaded}[gotham~simple]  
2885   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[toc/gotham~simple]  
2886 }  
2887 \defbeamertemplate{toc~page}{gotham~bullet} {  
2888   \setbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}[gotham~bullet]  
2889   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}[gotham~bullet]  
2890   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc-shaded}[gotham~bullet]  
2891   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}[gotham~bullet]  
2892   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc-shaded}[gotham~bullet]  
2893   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}[gotham~bullet]  
2894   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc-shaded}[gotham~bullet]  
2895   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[toc/gotham~simple]  
2896 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{toc/gotham~simple} and \defbeamertemplate{toc~page}{gotham~bullet}. These functions are documented on page ??.)

]\begin{frame}[toc] Add a frame option `toc` to display the toc frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2897 \newenvironment{tocenv}{  
2898   \usebeamertemplate{toc~page}
```

```

2899 }{}
2900 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {toc}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[toc]`. This function is documented on page 33.)

`canvas}{toc-part|section|subsection-gotham}` Definition of the background canvas used by the toc in part | section | subsection.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

2901 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~part~gotham}{
2902   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
2903 }
2904 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~section~gotham}{
2905   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
2906 }
2907 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~subsection~gotham}{
2908   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
2909 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~part~section~subsection~gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`amertemplate{toc-part-frame}{gotham-simple}` Definition of the toc in part | section | subsection templates for gotham simple style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

2910 \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2911   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2912   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2913   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
2914   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2915   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
2916   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2917   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
2918   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~part~gotham]
2919   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2920   % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% already included
2921 }
2922 \defbeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2923   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2924   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2925   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
2926   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2927   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
2928   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2929   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]

```

```

2930 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~section~gotham]
2931 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]%
2932 % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}%
2933 }
2934 \defbeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2935   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2936   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2937   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
2938   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2939   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
2940   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2941   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
2942   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~subsection~gotham]
2943   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2944 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}%
2945 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~simple}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`amertemplate{toc-part-frame}{gotham-bullet}` Definition of the toc in part | section | subsection templates for gotham bullet style.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-042`.

```

2946 \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
2947   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2948   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2949   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2950   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2951   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2952   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2953   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2954   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~part~gotham]
2955   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2956 % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}%
2957 }
2958 \defbeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
2959   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2960   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2961   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2962   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2963   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2964   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2965   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2966   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~section~gotham]

```

```

2967 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]%
2968 % \usebeamertemplate*{section-page}% already included
2969 }
2970 \defbeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
2971   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2972   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2973   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2974   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2975   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2976   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2977   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
2978   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~subsection~gotham]
2979   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2980 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection-page}% already included
2981 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~bullet}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

- `]\begin{frame}[tocpart]` Add a frame option `tocpart` to display the `tocpart` frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-042`.

```

2982 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2983 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2984 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocpart}[true]{
2985   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2986   \begingroup
2987     \usebeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}
2988 }
2989 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{
2990   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocpartframe {
2991     \endgroup
2992     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2993   }{}}
2994 }{}{}%
2995 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocpart}[true]{
2996 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocpart}
2997 % }
2998 % \def\ps@navigation@tocpart{
2999 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}
3000 %   \cnameuse{ps@navigation}
3001 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocpart]`. This function is documented on page 33.)

- `]\begin{frame}[tocsec]` Add a frame option `tocsec` to display the tocsec frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```
3002 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
3003 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
3004 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsec}[true]{
3005   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
3006   \begingroup
3007     \usebeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}
3008 }
3009 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{
3010   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsectionframe {
3011     \endgroup
3012     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
3013   }{}}
3014 }{}{}
3015 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsec}[true]{
3016 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsec}
3017 %
3018 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsec{
3019 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}
3020 %   \c@nameuse{ps@navigation}
3021 % }
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsec]`. This function is documented on page 33.)

- `]\begin{frame}[tocsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsec` to display the tocsubsec frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```
3022 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
3023 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
3024 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsec}[true]{
3025   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
3026   \begingroup
3027     \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}
3028 }
3029 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{
```

```

3030  \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe {
3031    \endgroup
3032    \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
3033  }{}}
3034 }{}{}
3035 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsec}[true]{
3036 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsubsec}
3037 %
3038 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsubsec{
3039 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}
3040 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}
3041 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsubsec]`. This function is documented on page 33.)

- `]\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsubsec` to display the tocsubsubsec frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-042`.

```

3042 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3043 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3044 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsubsection}[true]{
3045   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3046   \begingroup
3047     \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsubsection~frame}
3048 }
3049 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
3050   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe {
3051     \endgroup
3052     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3053   }{}}
3054 }{}{}
3055 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsubsec}[true]{
3056 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsubsubsec}
3057 %
3058 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsubsubsec{
3059 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsubsection~frame}
3060 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}
3061 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]`. This function is documented on page 33.)

`inner_key_interface` Controls the inner settings for `parttocframe` (or `sectocframe`, `subsectocframe` respectively).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
3062 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
3063 {
3064   % TOC style
3065   tocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
3066   tocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~bullet },
3067   tocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~page}{#1} }
3068 }
3069
3070 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
3071   % parttocframe template
3072   parttocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
3073   parttocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
3074   parttocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~part~frame}{#1} }
3075 }
3076 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
3077 {
3078   % parttocframe default
3079   parttocframe~default .choice:,,
3080   parttocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
3081   parttocframe~default .default:n = { true },
3082
3083   parttocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
3084   parttocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
3085   parttocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
3086
3087   parttocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
3088   parttocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
3089   parttocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
3090
3091   parttocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'##1'~is~u
3092 }
3093
3094 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
3095   % sectiontocframe template
3096   sectiontocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
3097   sectiontocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
3098   sectiontocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~section~frame}{#1} }
3099 }
3100 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
```

```

3101 {
3102 % sectontocframe default
3103 sectontocframe~default .choice:, 
3104 sectontocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
3105 sectontocframe~default .default:n = { true },
3106
3107 sectontocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
3108 sectontocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
3109 sectontocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
3110
3111 sectontocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
3112 sectontocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
3113 sectontocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
3114
3115 sectontocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'#1'-in
3116 }
3117
3118 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
3119 % subsectiontocframe template
3120 subsectiontocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
3121 subsectiontocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
3122 subsectiontocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~subsection~frame}{#1}
3123 }
3124 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
3125 {
3126 % subsectiontocframe default
3127 subsectiontocframe~default .choice:, 
3128 subsectiontocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
3129 subsectiontocframe~default .default:n = { true },
3130
3131 subsectiontocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3132 subsectiontocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3133 subsectiontocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3134
3135 subsectiontocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3136 subsectiontocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3137 subsectiontocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3138
3139 subsectiontocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'#1'-in
3140 }

```

(End of definition for inner key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Environments styles

\gotham@blocksep blocksep and blockadjust lengths used in \gotham@block definition. While gotham@strut is a command to ensure verticale spacing equivalent to a line.

```
3141 \newlength{\gotham@blocksep}
3142 \newlength{\gotham@blockadjust}
3143 \setlength{\gotham@blocksep}{0.75ex}
3144 \setlength{\gotham@blockadjust}{0.25ex}
3145 \providecommand{\gotham@strut}{}
3146 \vphantom{ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz (/)}
3147 }
```

(End of definition for \gotham@blocksep and \gotham@blockadjust. These variables are documented on page ??.)

\gotham@parskip length parskip defined by gotham and the linespread are adjusted.

```
\linespread
3148 \newlength{\gotham@parskip}
3149 \setlength{\gotham@parskip}{0.5em}
3150 \setlength{\parskip}{\gotham@parskip}
3151 \linespread{1.15}
```

(End of definition for \gotham@parskip and \linespread. These variables are documented on page ??.)

\newcommand{\gotham@block}[1] The three different block environments differ only in their colours. Rather than repeat the essentially the same template three times, we use the auxiliary macro \gotham@block to define all three templates.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3152 \providecommand{\gotham@block}[1]{%
3153   \par\vskip\medskipamount
3154   \setlength{\parskip}{0pt}
3155
3156   % If a background color is defined for the block title or body, we need to add a little bit
3157   % Ideally, this would be accomplished by setting |colsep=0.75ex|, which is intended to add
3158   % Unfortunately, |colsep| also adds this separation if the background color is inherited, e
3159   % (The technical reason for this boils down to the fact that the |\ifx| directive does not
3160   %
3161   % To achieve the correct spacing for |alertblock|s and |exampleblock|s as well as for norma
3162   %
3163   % If the |block title| background is empty, or the user has explicitly removed the backgrou
3164   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~title#1}{%
3165     \begin{beamercolorbox}[rightskip=0pt plus~4em]{block~title#1}
3166   }%
3167   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~title}{%
```

```

3168     \begin{beamercolorbox}[rightskip=0pt plus~4em]{block~title#1}
3169 }
3170 % Otherwise, if the |block title| has a background, we set the padding based on |\gotham@blocksep|
3171 % However, we have to visually compensate for the |\gotham@strut| added to the block title
3172 %
3173 {
3174     \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3175         sep=\dimexpr\gotham@blocksep-\gotham@blockadjust\relax,
3176         leftskip=\gotham@blockadjust,
3177         rightskip=\dimexpr\gotham@blockadjust plus~4em\relax,
3178     ]{block~title#1}
3179 }
3180 }
3181 %
3182 % We can now set the contents of the |block title|.
3183 % The zero-width but positive-height box |\gotham@strut| ensures that the block title box has
3184 %
3185 \usebeamertemplate{block~title#1}
3186 \gotham@strut
3187 \insertblocktitle
3188 \gotham@strut
3189 \end{beamercolorbox}
3190 %
3191 % Next, we typeset the |block body|.
3192 % This the code is similar to, but simpler than, the |block title| code since we don't need
3193 \nointerlineskip
3194 \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~body#1}{%
3195     \begin{beamercolorbox}[vmode]{block~body#1}%
3196     \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~body}{%
3197         \begin{beamercolorbox}[vmode]{block~body#1}%
3198             \begin{beamercolorbox}[sep=\gotham@blocksep, vmode]{block~body#1}%
3199                 \vspace{-\gotham@parskip}%
3200             \end{beamercolorbox}%
3201         \end{beamercolorbox}%
3202     \usebeamertemplate{block~body#1}%
3203     \setlength{\parskip}{\gotham@parskip}%
3204 }%
3205 % This concludes the auxiliary macro |\gotham@block|.

```

(End of definition for \newcommand{\gotham@block}[1]. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}

We could define the block beamer templates using the auxiliary macro \gotham@block.... Yet, following the precious advice from Sam Carter <https://github.com/jolars/moloch/issues/6>, we should keep beamer blocks. But of course, one can go back to

metropolis style using the commented lines here.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3206 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{}}
```

```
3207 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~alerted~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{~alerted}}
```

```
3208 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~example~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{~example}}
```

```
3209 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
```

```
3210 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~alerted~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
```

```
3211 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~example~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham} We define the block beamer templates using the auxiliary macro \gotham@block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3212 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~item}{gotham}{% \textbullet}
```

```
3213 \large
```

```
3214 \setbeamertemplate{itemize~item}{circle}
```

```
3215 \usebeamertemplate{itemize~item}
```

```
3216 }
```

```
3217 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~subitem}{gotham}{% $ \blacktriangleright $}
```

```
3218 \scriptsize
```

```
3219 \setbeamertemplate{itemize~subitem}{triangle}
```

```
3220 \usebeamertemplate{itemize~subitem}
```

```
3221 }
```

```
3222 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~subsubitem}{gotham}{% square or -}
```

```
3223 \tiny
```

```
3224 $ \blacksquare $ % \textbf{-}
```

```
3225 % \setbeamertemplate{itemize~subsubitem}{square}
```

```
3226 % \usebeamertemplate{itemize~subsubitem} % not working because the size of the square is ha
```

```
3227 }
```

```
3228
```

```
3229 %% TRY: enumitem package, enumitem and beamer are incompatible.
```

```
3230 % \setitemize{label=\usebeamertemplate*{itemize~item}}
```

```
3231 % \usebeamercolor[fg]{itemize~item}
```

```
3232 % \usebeamertemplate{itemize~item}}
```

```
3233 %% I tried to redefine everything to make them compatible, but it breaks the [alert] environ
```

```
3234
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{caption} Templates definitions for caption and footnote.

\defbeamertemplate{footnote}

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3235 \defbeamertemplate*{caption-label~separator}{gotham}{:~}
3236 \setbeamertemplate{caption}[numbered]
3237 \defbeamertemplate*{footnote}{gotham}{
3238   \parindent=0em\noindent
3239   \raggedright
3240   \usebeamercolor{footnote}\hbox{to 0.8em{\hfil\insertfootnotemark}\insertfootnotetext\par
3241 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{caption} and \defbeamertemplate{footnote}. These functions are documented on page 34.)

Default_inner_keys Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3242 % when no value is given, default is called.
3243 \keys_set:nn { gotham / inner } {
3244   title~page,
3245   watermark~template, watermark~default,
3246   standout~template, standin~template,
3247   partframe~template, partframe~default,
3248   sectionframe~template, sectionframe~default,
3249   subsectionframe~template, subsectionframe~default,
3250   subsubsectionframe~template, subsubsectionframe~default,
3251   tocframe~template,
3252   parttocframe~template, parttocframe~default,
3253   sectiontocframe~template, sectiontocframe~default,
3254   subsectiontocframe~template, subsectiontocframe~default,
3255   % subsubsectiontocframe~template, subsubsectiontocframe~default,
3256 }
```

(End of definition for Default_inner_keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

Process_inner_keys Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3257 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / inner ]
3258 % \mode<all>
```

(End of definition for Process_inner_keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
3259 %\endinput
3260 </inner>
```

```

3261 <*outer>
3262 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerouterthemegotham}{2025-02-11}{1.2.1.c}{gotham outer theme}
3263 \RequirePackage{exp13}
3264 \RequirePackage{xfp}
3265 \RequirePackage{calc}
3266 \RequirePackage{tikz}
```

OUTER

Compatibility mode for colors FROM COLOR THEME: useful to provide this recall when the inner theme is loaded without the color theme.

```

3267 \@ifundefined{\string\color@colorProgBar}{
3268   \providebool{darkBG} \boolfalse{darkBG}
3269   \providebool{transparentBG} \booltrue{transparentBG}
3270   \colorlet{colorBG}{white}
3271   \colorlet{colorFG}{black}
3272   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
3273   \colorlet{colorStandout}{purple}
3274   \colorlet{colorStandin}{purple}
3275   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
3276   \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}
3277   \colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}
3278   \colorlet{colorProgBar}{orange}
3279   \colorlet{colorAlert}{red}
3280   \colorlet{colorExample}{green}
3281   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar}{
3282     use=alerted-text,
3283     fg=colorProgBar,
3284     bg=alerted-text.fg!50!black!30
3285   }
3286   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar~in~head/foot}{%
3287     use=progress-bar,
3288     parent=progress-bar
3289   }
3290   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar~in~part~page}{%
3291     use=progress-bar,
3292     parent=progress-bar
3293   }
3294   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar~in~section~page}{%
3295     use=progress-bar,
3296     parent=progress-bar
3297 }
```

```

3297   }
3298   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{%
3299     use=progress~bar,
3300     parent=progress~bar
3301   }
3302   \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
3303   \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
3304   \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
3305   \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
3306   \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
3307   \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
3308 }{
3309   % else the colors are defined: this is fine.
3310 }

```

(End of definition for *Compatibility mode for colors*. This function is documented on page ??.)

\l_gotham_template_name_prop Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context.
Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```

3311 \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_template_name_prop
3312 {}{
3313   % if not defined than define it.
3314   \prop_new:N \l_gotham_template_name_prop
3315 }

```

(End of definition for \l_gotham_template_name_prop.)

\l_gotham_tmpa_seq tmp variables
\l_gotham_tmpa_tl
\l_gotham_tmpb_tl

```

3316 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_tmpa_seq
3317 {}{
3318   % sequence
3319   \seq_new:N \l_gotham_tmpa_seq
3320 }
3321 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_tmpa_tl
3322 {}{
3323   % token list A
3324   \tl_new:N \l_gotham_tmpa_tl
3325 }
3326 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_tmpb_tl
3327 {}{
3328   % token list B

```

```
3329   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpb_tl  
3330 }
```

(End of definition for `\l__gotham_tmpa_seq`, `\l__gotham_tmpa_tl`, and `\l__gotham_tmpb_tl`.)

__gotham_set_prop_template:nn

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function that store in a map the name a template use later. The following naming convention is used: Template/What/Who Name: watermark/gotham draft. This means for example that if a beamer template is defined using `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham}` then the function has to be call using `__gotham_set_prop_template{background/watermark}{gotham}` that will filled internally the map using the l3 command `\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}`. If the template name given as input does not exist, an error is raised.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3331 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn {}{  
3332   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.  
3333   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn  
3334   {  
3335     % Check if the first argument contains a /  
3336     \tl_if_in:nnTF {#1} { / }  
3337     {  
3338       % Split the first around the /  
3339       \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { / } {#1 }  
3340       \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 1 } }  
3341       \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpb_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 2 } }  
3342       % Check if template exist  
3343       \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@}\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpa_tl @\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpb_tl @  
3344       % set the value in the map, so it can be called later.  
3345       \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}  
3346       % \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]  
3347     }{  
3348       \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}{  
3349         The-beamer-template-named-' \l__gotham_tmpa_tl '-with-the-option-' \l__gotham_tmpb_tl / #2 '-  
3350         helping-message}  
3351     }  
3352   }% false -> error  
3353   \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}{  
3354   {  
3355     When-using-' \c_underscore_str \cs_to_str:N \__gotham_set_prop_template '-the-first-argument  
3356     As-example:-if-' \c_underscore_str \defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}'-  
3357     }{helping-message}  
3358   }  
3359 }  
3360 }
```

__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n

#1 : Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

Function to add an option of a frame using an environment. For example, if the name 'optionA' is the argument given to the function, an frame option named 'optionA' will be added, and this option will surround the frame with the environment named 'optionAenv'. So, the environment 'optionA' must have been declared before.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
3361 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}{  
3362   % Define the sequence of frameoptions environments to close  
3363   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq  
3364 }  
3365  
3366 \cs_if_exist:NTF \_\_gotham\_add\_beamerframe\_key:n {}{  
3367   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.  
3368  
3369   % Define the command to add frameoptions  
3370   \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham\_add\_beamerframe\_key:n {  
3371     \define@key{beamerframe}{#1}[true]{  
3372       \begin{#1env}  
3373         \seq_put_left:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq { \end{#1env} }  
3374       }  
3375     }  
3376  
3377   % At the end of frames close the opened environments.  
3378   \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{  
3379     % Join elements in the queue without separator then output the result  
3380     \seq_use:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}  
3381     % clear working queue  
3382     \seq_clear:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq  
3383   }{}{  
3384 }
```

`__gotham_set_template:nn` #1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function to set a beamertemplate with an option if it exists, otherwise an error is raised.
Unfortunatly, (as far as I know) it not possible to test if the element name exists independently from the prefined option.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
3385 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_template:nn {}{  
3386   % If it doesn't exist, then create it.  
3387  
3388   % Define the command to set template if it exists.  
3389   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_template:nn  
3390   {  
3391     \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@#1#2} {  
3392       \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]  
3393     }{  
3394       \PackageError{beamerinnerthemegotham}{  
3395         {The-beamer-template-named-'#1'-with-the-option-'#2'-does-not-exist}  
3396         {helping-message unknown setbeamertemplate option}  
3397       }  
3398     }  
3399   }
```

Sidebars

`\sidebarRightHOffset` lengths between borders (right and left) and the commands (`\gothamRightFiligrane` and `\gothamLeftFiligrane`) used inside `\setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham]` (left respectively).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3400 % sidebar lengths  
3401 \newlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}  
3402 \newlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}  
3403 \setlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}{-2.5ex}  
3404 \setlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}{+0.5ex}
```

(End of definition for `\sidebarRightHOffset` and `\sidebarLeftHOffset`. These variables are documented on page 35.)

`\gothamRightFiligrane` Commands used internally by `\setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham-filigrane]`
`\gothamLeftFiligrane` (left respectively), that are empty by default. But these commands can be simply rede-

fined to custom watermarks (filigrane) in sidebars.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3405 % Command to add filigrane/edging in sidebar
3406 \providecommand{\gothamRightFiligrane}{
3407   % left empty intentionally
3408   % \rotatebox{90}{gotham right filigrane pattern}
3409 }
3410 \providecommand{\gothamLeftFiligrane}{
3411   % left empty intentionally
3412   % \rotatebox{-90}{\hspace*{5em} gotham left filigrane pattern}
3413 }
```

(End of definition for \gothamRightFiligrane and \gothamLeftFiligrane. These functions are documented on page 35.)

\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{} Definitions of \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right} (respectively \defbeamertemplate{sideb

\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{} that are used by gotham by default.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3414 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}{default/beamer}{
3415   \vfill
3416   \llap{\insertlogo\hskip0.1cm}
3417   \vskip2pt
3418   \llap{\usebeamertemplate***{navigation-symbols}\hskip0.1cm}
3419   \vskip2pt
3420 }
3421 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}{default/empty}{}
3422 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{default/empty}{}
3423 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{default/gotham-filigrane}{
3424   % pull to the left otherwise, the filigrane is outside of the frame.
3425   \hspace*{\sidebarRightHOffset}
3426   \gothamRightFiligrane
3427 }
3428 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}{default/empty}{}
3429 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{default/empty}{}
3430 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{default/gotham-filigrane}{
3431   \hspace*{\sidebarLeftHOffset}
3432   \gothamLeftFiligrane
3433 }
3434 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
3435 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~left/default} {gotham-filigrane}
3436 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~right/default} {gotham-filigrane}
```

```

3437 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left/default} {empty}
3438 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right/default} {beamer}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{}` and `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{}`.
These functions are documented on page ??.)

\l_gotham_defaultEdging Boolean variable to display the edging by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```

3439 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging
3440 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging
3441 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
3442 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
3443   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultEdging {
3444     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop
3445     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop
3446   }{
3447     % false
3448     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/empty]
3449     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/empty]
3450   }
3451 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_defaultEdging`. This function is documented on page 35.)

]\begin{frame}[edging] Add a frame option `edging` to display an empty sidebar canvas canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```

3452 % bool to trigger the add of edging in sidebar canvas
3453 \newenvironment{edgingenv}{
3454   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[
3455     default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~left/default}
3456   ]
3457   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[
3458     default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~right/default}
3459   ]
3460 }{}
3461 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {edging}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[edging]`. This function is documented on page 35.)

-]`\begin{frame}[noedging]` Add a frame option `noedging` to do not display an empty sidebar canvas canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3462 % bool to trigger the add of noedging in sidebar canvas
3463 \newenvironment{noedgingenv}{
3464   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-canvas-left}[default/empty]
3465   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-canvas-right}[default/empty]
3466 }{}
3467 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {noedging}
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[noedging]`. This function is documented on page 35.)

- `outer_key_interface` Controls the outer settings for sidebar canvas right and sidebar canvas left.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3468 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
3469 {
3470   % sidebar-canvas-right template
3471   sidebar-canvas-right-template .usage:n = { general },
3472   sidebar-canvas-right-template .default:n = { gotham-filigrane },
3473   sidebar-canvas-right-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar-canvas-right}{#1} }
3474 }
3475 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
3476 {
3477   % sidebar-canvas-left template
3478   sidebar-canvas-left-template .usage:n = { general },
3479   sidebar-canvas-left-template .default:n = { gotham-filigrane },
3480   sidebar-canvas-left-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar-canvas-left}{#1} }
3481 }
3482 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3483   % edging default
3484   edging-default .choice:,,
3485   edging-default .usage:n = { general },
3486   edging-default .default:n = { false },
3487
3488   edging-default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3489   edging-default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3490   edging-default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3491
3492   edging-default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3493   edging-default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
```

```

3494   edging-default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3495
3496   edging-default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice~'#1'~is~unknown }
3497 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Navigation & Logo

\beamertemplate*{navigation-symbols}{empty} Apply the empty navigation symbol template by default.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-045.

```

3498 \defbeamertemplate*{navigation-symbols}{empty}{}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\beamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{horizontal} From Beamer default theme.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-045.

```

3499 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}[vertical]
3500 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}[only-frame-symbol]
3501 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}[default] = horizontal
3502 % \defbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{horizontal}{
3503 %   \usebeamercolor[fg]{navigation-symbols}
3504 %   \insertslidenavigationsymbol
3505 %   \insertframenavigationsymbol
3506 %   \insertsubsectionnavigationsymbol
3507 %   \insertsectionnavigationsymbol
3508 %   \insertdocnavigationsymbol
3509 %   \insertbackfindforwardnavigationsymbol
3510 % }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{horizontal}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\beamertemplate{logo}{empty} Template used sometimes to have no logo on specific frames.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-045.

```

3511 \defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}{}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)

-]`\begin{frame}[nologo]` Add a frame option `nologo`, if you do not want your logo to be displayed. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-045.

```
3512 % bool to trigger the add of nologo action on frame.
3513 \newenvironment{nologoenv}{
3514   \setbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}
3515 }
3516 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nologo}
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nologo]`. This function is documented on page 36.)

Headline & Frametitle

Headline

- `defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}` The headline template is empty by default by can be changed when using progress bar or the current section.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047.

```
3517 \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham} {}
3518 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline/default} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

- `rtemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section}` The headline template used to print the current section name and subsection. This template is used with `circlehead` progress bar

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047.

```
3519 \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section} {
3520   \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=1.0\paperwidth, ht=2.5ex, dp=1.4ex, left]{headfoot}
3521     \usebeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}\hspace*{3.5ex}
3522   \end{beamercolorbox}
3523 }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Frametitle

```
\gothamFrametitleToppading  
  \gothamFrametitleBottompadding  
\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding  
\gothamFrametitleRightpadding
```

Dimensions of lengths used in the frametitle: top, bottom, left and right padding. All of them are equal to 2.2ex by default.

```
3525  \newlength{\gothamFrametitleToppading}  
3526  \newlength{\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}  
3527  \newlength{\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding}  
3528  \newlength{\gothamFrametitleRightpadding}  
3529  \setlength{\gothamFrametitleToppading}{2.2ex}  
3530  \setlength{\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}{2.2ex}  
3531  \setlength{\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding}{2.2ex}  
3532  \setlength{\gothamFrametitleRightpadding}{2.2ex}  
3533  % \gotham@strut from inner  
3534  \providecommand{\gotham@strut}{  
3535    \vphantom{ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ()}  
3536 }
```

(End of definition for `\gothamFrametitleToppading` and others. These variables are documented on page 36.)

`\gotham@frametitlestrut@start`

```
\gotham@frametitlestrut@end
```

Commands used to control the space over and under the title in frametitle.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-046`, `gotham-test-046b`, `gotham-test-047`.

```
3537  \providecommand{\gotham@frametitlestrut@start}{  
3538    \rule{0pt}{\gothamFrametitleToppading +  
3539      \totalheightof{  
3540        \ifcsdef{gotham@frametitleformat}{\gotham@frametitleformat{X}}{X}  
3541      }  
3542    }  
3543 }  
3544 \providecommand{\gotham@frametitlestrut@end}{  
3545   \rule[-\gothamFrametitleBottompadding]{0pt}{\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}  
3546 }
```

(End of definition for `\gotham@frametitlestrut@start` and `\gotham@frametitlestrut@end`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

```
\gothamInstituteLogoSquare [height] \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square} \gothamInstituteLogoSquare  
[<height>]
```

Command to include the desired logo and a template used to add it to the frametitle. For example you can do `\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{\includegraphics[height=1cm]{gotham-logo.pdf}}`

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-047.

```
3547 \providecommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{  
3548   \% \includegraphics[height=#1]{gotham-logo.pdf}  
3549 }  
3550 \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square}{  
3551   \gothamInstituteLogoSquare  
3552 }  
3553 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {includeLogo/default} {gotham-square}
```

`\defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}` Template used in frametitle when the option `progress bar= circlehead` is activated.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
3554 \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}{  
3555   \gothamProgressCircle  
3556 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}{default/gotham}` Template to make sure the logo will remain centered and to do not change the height of the line when included. This template is used to include logo in frametitle.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
3557 \defbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}{default/gotham}{  
3558   \% \raisebox{lift}[height][depth]{text}  
3559   \raisebox{0pt}[0pt][0pt]{  
3560     \raisebox{.5\fontcharht\font`E-0.5\height}{  
3561       \% \setbeamertemplate{}[]  
3562       \setbeamertemplate{includeLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {incl  
3563       \usebeamertemplate{includeLogo}  
3564     }  
3565   }  
3566 }  
3567 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {instituteLogo/default} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}{default/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\gothamFrameSubtitleSep Hyphen used as separator between title of the frame and its subtitle (within frametitle template).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```
3568 \providecommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleSep}{  
3569   % \\[-.42em] % if newline (as default Beamer)  
3570   % or if same line with a -- separator.  
3571   \\ ----  
3572 }
```

\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend Length used in vspace at the end of framesubtitle.

```
3573 \newlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}  
3574 \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{0pt}  
3575 % \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{-1.25ex} %% When \newcommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleStrutend}{  
%}
```

(End of definition for \gothamFramesubtitleStrutend. This variable is documented on page 36.)

ate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameLine} Template for frametitle include subtitle on the same line and a logo a flushed left.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```
3576 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameLine}{  
3577   \nointerlineskip  
3578   \begin{beamercolorbox}[  
3579     wd=\paperwidth,  
3580     sep=0pt,  
3581     leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding,  
3582     rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpadding,  
3583   ]{frametitle}  
3584   \gotham@frametitlestrut@start  
3585   \insertframetitle  
3586   \ifx\insertframesubtitle\empty  
3587     %% if subtitle to the frame is empty  
3588   \else  
3589     %% if not empty: add subtitle  
3590     {\usebeamertfont{framesubtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{framesubtitle}\gothamFrameSubtitleSep \vspace*{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}  
3591     \fi  
3592     \nolinebreak  
3593     %% Add logo  
3594     \hfill{  
3595       \setbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}[default]\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {institutelogo}}\vspace*{-\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}}
```

```

3597     \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
3598 }
3599 \gotham@frametitlestrut@end
3600 \end{beamercolorbox}
3601 }
3602 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle/default} {gotham~subsameLine}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameLine}. This function is documented on page ??.)

e{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline} Template for framesubtitle include subtitle on the same line and a logo a flushed left.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```

3603 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim
3604 \defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}{
3605   \nointerlineskip
3606   \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3607     wd=\paperwidth,
3608     sep=0pt,
3609     leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding,
3610     rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpadding,
3611   ]{frametitle}
3612   % put the subtitle in a raisebox to have no influence on the result.
3613   \raisebox{0pt}[0pt][0pt]{
3614     \raisebox{-0.3ex}{%
3615       \usebeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{\usebeamercolor[fg]{framesubtitle}\insertframesubtitle}
3616     }
3617   }
3618   % add 1ex to take into account the subtitle height.
3619   \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim {1.ex+\gothamFramesubtitleStrut}
3620   \vspace{\l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim}
3621 \end{beamercolorbox}
3622 }
3623 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {framesubtitle/default} {gotham~subnewline}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}. This function is documented on page ??.)

e{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline} Template for frametitle and a logo a flushed left then the subtitle on a new line.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```

3624 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}{
3625   \nointerlineskip
3626   \begin{beamercolorbox}[

```

```

3627   wd=\paperwidth,
3628   sep=0pt,
3629   leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding,
3630   rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpadding,
3631 ]{frametitle}
3632 \gotham@frametitlestrut@start
3633 \insertframetitle
3634 \nolinebreak
3635 \hfill{
3636   \setbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {institutelogo}]
3637   \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
3638 }
3639 \gotham@frametitlestrut@end
3640 \end{beamercolorbox}
3641 % End of the frametitle box, start then use the subtitle template if needed.
3642 \ifx\insertframesubtitle\empty
3643   %% if subtitle to the frame is not empty
3644 \else
3645   % reduce vertical space to have a 1pt overlap, so no white line appears with vectorial views
3646   \vspace*{-1pt}
3647   % add the subtitle
3648   \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {framesubtitle}]
3649   % \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{[framesubtitle/default]}
3650   \usebeamertemplate{framesubtitle}
3651 \fi
3652 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham-subnewline}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_interface` Controls the outer settings for frametitle and framesubtitle.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```

3653 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3654   % frametitle template
3655   frametitle~template .usage:n = { general },
3656   frametitle~template .default:n = { gotham~subnewline },
3657   frametitle~template .code:n = {
3658     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frametitle/default}{#1}
3659     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
3660   }
3661 }
3662 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3663   % frametitle template

```

```

3664   framesubtitle~template .usage:n = { general },
3665   framesubtitle~template .default:n = { gotham~subnewline },
3666   framesubtitle~template .code:n = {
3667     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{framesubtitle/default}{#1}
3668     \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fra
3669   }
3670 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Continuation

te{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer} Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). Beamer theme (by default) is using roman number with uppercase.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```

3671 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer}{
3672   \usebeamertemplate{frametitle}
3673   {
3674     \MakeUppercase{\romannumeral \insertcontinuationcount}
3675   }
3676 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer}. This function is documented on page ??.)

plate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot} Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). This template is using arabic number slash over the total number of page for this frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```

3677 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot}{
3678   \usebeamertemplate{frametitle}
3679   {
3680     \textmd{%
3681       [\insertcontinuationcount
3682       \,,/\,,%
3683       \the\numexpr\beamer@endpageofframe+1-\beamer@startpageofframe
3684       ]%
3685     }%
3686   }
3687 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot}. This function is documented on page ??.)

te{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham} Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). Gotham theme (by default) is using roman number with lowercase.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```
3688 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham}{  
3689   \usebeamertemplate{frametitle}  
3690   {  
3691     \%small  
3692     (\romannumeral \insertcontinuationcount)  
3693   }  
3694 }  
3695 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle-continuation/default} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_-_interface` Controls the outer settings for frametitle continuation.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```
3696 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{  
3697   % frametitle template  
3698   frametitle-continuation-template .usage:n = { general },  
3699   frametitle-continuation-template .default:n = { gotham },  
3700   frametitle-continuation-template .code:n = {  
3701     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frametitle-continuation/default}{#1}  
3702     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name]  
3703   }  
3704 }
```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Footer & Footline

Footline

\defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty} Empty footline template used when the option `nofootline` is given.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3705 \defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}{}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)

- \begin{frame}[nofootline] Add a frame option `nofootline` to do not display an empty footline. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3706 % bool to trigger the add of nofootline in frame.  
3707 \newenvironment{nofootlineenv}{  
3708   \setbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}  
3709 }{}  
3710 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nofootline}
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[nofootline]. This function is documented on page 37.)

\gothamFootlineVOffset Lengths used in `footline` template.

```
3711 % Footline lengths  
3712 % space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline  
3713 \newlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}  
3714 \newlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}  
3715 \newlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}  
3716 \newlength{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}  
3717  
3718 \setlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}{-0.5ex}  
3719 \setlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}{0.1ex}  
3720 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}{1.5ex}  
3721 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}{\spaceskip}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamFootlineVOffset`, `\gothamFootlineHeight`, and `\gothamFootlineDepth`. These variables are documented on page 37.)

\defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham} Template that is activate by default since this footline is relatively generic.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3722 \defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham}{  
3723   % new line to adjust the footline position.  
3724   \vspace*{\gothamFootlineVOffset}  
3725   \begin{beamercolorbox}[  
3726     wd=\textwidth,  
3727     sep=0pt,  
3728     leftskip=3ex,  
3729     rightskip=3ex,
```

```

3730 ht={\gothamFootlineHeight},
3731 dp={\gothamFootlineDepth},
3732 ]{footline}
3733 \usebeamertemplate{page number in head/foot}
3734 \ifbeamertemplateempty{frame~footer}{
3735 %executed if empty
3736 \hfill \ \gotham@strut
3737 }{
3738 %<executed otherwise>
3739 \usebeamertemplate*{frame~footer}
3740 }
3741 \hspace{\gothamRightFooterPadding}
3742 {\usebeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}}
3743 \hspace*{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}
3744 \end{beamercolorbox}
3745 }
3746 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline/default} {gotham}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

Footer

\gothamLeftFooterPadding
\gothamRightFooterPadding
\gothamFooterHOffset

Lengths used in footer template for positioning left right and bottom.

```

3747 \newlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
3748 \newlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}
3749 \newlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}
3750 \setlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}{2.0ex}
3751 \setlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}{3.5ex}
3752 \setlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}{0pt}

```

(End of definition for \gothamLeftFooterPadding, \gothamRightFooterPadding, and \gothamFooterHOffset. These variables are documented on page 37.)

\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}

Footer template used when nothing is put as footer but it will create undesired results.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3753 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}{}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}

Footer template used when nofooter option is given and it preserves spacing to have nice results.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3754 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}{  
3755   \hspace{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}  
3756   \hfill  
3757   \gotham@strut  
3758   % decrease space between progress bar and footer  
3759   \vspace*{\gothamFooterHOffset}  
3760 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)

-]**\begin{frame}[nofooter]** Add a frame option **nofooter** to do not display an empty footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3761 % bool to trigger the add of nofooter in frame.  
3762 \newenvironment{nofooterenv}{  
3763   \setbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}  
3764 }{}  
3765 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nofooter}
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[nofooter]. This function is documented on page 37.)

- \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter** Boolean variable to display the rotated footer by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3766 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter  
3767 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter  
3768 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter  
3769 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter  
3770 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)  
3771 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{  
3772   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter {  
3773     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter  
3774   }% false  
3775   \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter  
3776 }  
3777 }
```

(End of definition for \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter. This function is documented on page 37.)

-]**\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]** Add a frame option **rotateFooter** to display a rotated footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3778 % bool to trigger
3779 % Capture new options/keys for frames
3780 \define@key{beamerframe}{rotateFooter}[true]{
3781   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3782 }
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[rotateFooter]. This function is documented on page 38.)

-]**\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]** Add a frame option **noRotateFooter** to display a none-rotated footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3783 % Capture new options/keys for frames
3784 \define@key{beamerframe}{noRotateFooter}[true]{
3785   \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3786 }
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]. This function is documented on page 38.)

- outer_key_interface** Controls the outer settings for sidebar canvas right and sidebar canvas left.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3787 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3788   % rotateFooter default
3789   rotateFooter~default .choice:,
3790   rotateFooter~default .usage:n = { general },
3791   rotateFooter~default .default:n = { false },
3792
3793   rotateFooter~default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3794   rotateFooter~default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3795   rotateFooter~default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3796
3797   rotateFooter~default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3798   rotateFooter~default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3799   rotateFooter~default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter }
3800
3801   rotateFooter~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u }
```

3802 }

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Lengths used in footer template.

```
\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding  
\gothamFootlineRuleHeight  
\gothamFootlineRuleLength  
\gothamHposLeftRotFooter  
\gothamHposRightRotFooter  
\gothamVposLeftRotFooter  
\gothamVposRightRotFooter  
3803 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}  
3804 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}  
3805 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}  
3806  
3807 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}{7mm}  
3808 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.0pt}  
3809 % \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.5pt} % This is nice also but have a cleaner default  
3810 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{15mm}  
3811  
3812 % horizontal position (in picture env) for the rotated footer.  
3813 \newlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}  
3814 \newlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}  
3815 \newlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}  
3816 \newlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}  
3817  
3818 \setlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}{-7pt}  
3819 \setlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}{2pt}  
3820 \setlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}{15pt}  
3821 \setlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}{15pt}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding` and others. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\hlenRightRotFooter` Temporary variables for the horizontal length of the rotated footer

```
\hlenLeftRotFooter  
3822 % Not used yet because I need to have a latex3 settowidth equivalent.  
3823 % I will maybe take inspiration from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/492367/does-exp  
3824 % \dim_new:N \l__gotham_HLen_rightRotFooter_dim  
3825 % \dim_new:N \l__gotham_HLen_leftRotFooter_dim  
3826 \newlength{\hlenRightRotFooter}  
3827 \newlength{\hlenLeftRotFooter}
```

(End of definition for `\hlenRightRotFooter` and `\hlenLeftRotFooter`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\eamerTemplate{frame-footer}{default/gotham}` Template for frame footer used by gotham, allowing a rotated footer.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-048`.

3828 \providecommand{\gothamHookFooter}{}
161

```

3829 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}{
3830   %% Add a ruler but without affecting the dimensions of the footnote
3831   \vbox to 0pt{
3832     % Vertical stretch to ensure proper spacing
3833     \vss
3834     \hbox to 0pt{
3835       \hspace*{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}
3836       % \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
3837       % \color{frametitle.bg}
3838       \usebeamercolor{footlineRule}
3839       \color{footlineRule.fg}
3840       \rule{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}
3841       \vspace*{
3842         \dimexpr \gothamFootlineHeight -0.25em\relax
3843       }
3844       % Horizontal stretch to ensure proper spacing
3845       \hss
3846     }
3847   }
3848   %% Add Hook
3849   \gothamHookFooter{}
3850   %% Add short date
3851   \hspace{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
3852   \settowidth{\hlenLeftRotFooter}{\hspace{-\gothamLeftFooterPadding}}
3853   \addtolength{\hlenLeftRotFooter}{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}
3854   % \ifbool{rotateFooter}{
3855     \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_RotateFooter {
3856       % rotateFooter true
3857       \begin{picture}(0,0)(0,0)
3858         \put(\hlenLeftRotFooter,\gothamVposLeftRotFooter){\rotatebox{90}{\insertshortdate}}
3859       \end{picture}
3860     }{
3861       % rotateFooter false
3862       \insertshortdate
3863     }
3864     \hfill \
3865   %% Add short title
3866   \hfill \ \insertshorttitle
3867   % make sure that the vertical space is constant: strut.
3868   \gotham@strut
3869   \hfill \
3870   \hfill \
3871   %% Add short author

```

```

3872 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_RotateFooter {
3873   % rotateFooter true
3874   \settowidth{\hlenRightRotFooter}{\hspace{\gothamRightFooterPadding}\usebeamertemplate[page
3875   \addtolength{\hlenRightRotFooter}{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}
3876   \begin{picture}(0,0)(0,0)
3877     \put(\hlenRightRotFooter,\gothamVposRightRotFooter){\rotatebox{90}{\insertshortauthor}}
3878   \end{picture}
3879 }
3880   % rotateFooter false
3881   \insertshortauthor
3882 }
3883 %%% Decrease space between progress bar and footer
3884 \vspace*{-\gothamFooterHOffset}
3885 }
3886 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame~footer/default} {gotham}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer~key~-~interface` Controls the outer settings for footer template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

3887 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3888   % footer template
3889   footer-template .usage:n = { general },
3890   footer-template .default:n = { gotham },
3891   footer-template .code:n = {
3892     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frame~footer/default}{#1}
3893     \setbeamertemplate{frame~footer}[
3894       default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame~footer/default}
3895     ]
3896   }
3897 }

```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Numbering

`\inserttotalframenumber` We defined the number of total frame, if not defined or equal to 0 because of the first compilation, we set it to avoid arithmetical errors

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046.

```

3898 %
3899 \def\inserttotalframenumber{100}

```

(End of definition for `\inserttotalframenumber`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\mertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}{none}` Template to do not numbering the current frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3900 \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{none}{ }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{none}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamCircleNumberingVshift` Length used in `raisebox` and `hspace` in `circle` frame numbering.

`\gothamCircleNumberingHshift`

```
3901 \newlength{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}
3902 \newlength{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}
3903 \setlength{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}{1.4mm}
3904 \setlength{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}{2.6mm}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamCircleNumberingVshift` and `\gothamCircleNumberingHshift`. These variables are documented on page 39.)

`\rtemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}{circle}` Template to add, in a circle, the number of the current frame over (slash) the total number of frames.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3905 \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{circle}{%
3906   % horizontal space between the circle and the right part of the footer (email).
3907   \hspace{+2em}
3908   % \raisebox{lift}[height][depth]{text} => lift here = vertical space between the bottom of
3909   \raisebox{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}[0pt][0pt]{%
3910     \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay]
3911       \coordinate (circleCenter);
3912
3913       \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
3914
3915       \draw[fill, color=frametitle.bg] (circleCenter) circle (6mm);
3916       \draw[fill, color=frametitle.fg] (circleCenter) circle (5mm);
3917       \node[color=frametitle.bg] at (circleCenter)
3918         {\small$^{\{\insertframenumber}\negmedspace/\negthinspace\sb{\inserttotalframenumber}\}$};
3919     ;
3920   \end{tikzpicture}
3921   % horizontal space between the right border of the page and the center of the circle.
3922   \hspace{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}
3923 }
3924 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{page~number-in~head/foot}{circle}. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_interface Controls the outer settings for frame numbering.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3925 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3926   % numbering
3927   numbering .choice:,
3928   numbering .usage:n = { general },
3929   numbering .default:n = { none },
3930
3931   % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
3932   numbering / none .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[none] },
3933   numbering / framenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[framenumber]
3934   numbering / totalframenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[totalframenumber]
3935   numbering / appendixframenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[appendixframenumber]
3936   numbering / pagenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[pagnumber]
3937   numbering / totalpagnumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[totalpagnumber]
3938   numbering / circle .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[circle] },
3939
3940   numbering / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown~for~
3941 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

MiniFrames & Progress bar

MiniFrames

plate{section-in-head/foot}{default/beamer} Template control how the section appears by default when sections are add to the headline or footline.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3942 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/beamer}{
3943   \insertsectionhead
3944 }
3945 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot~shaded}{default/beamer}{
3946   \color{fg!50!bg}\usebeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}
3947 }
3948
3949 % \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square}{
3950 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {section-in-head/foot~shaded/default} {beamer}
3951 % \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square}{
```

```
3952 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {section~in~head/foot/default} {beamer}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/beamer}. This function is documented on page ??.)

Template for section and subsection in headline.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3953 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}{
3954   \insertsectionhead
3955   \ifx\insertsubsection\empty\else
3956     \ifdefempty{\subsecname}{\relax}{
3957       \textbar\ \insertsubsectionhead
3958     }
3959   \fi
3960 }
3961 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}{
3962   \insertsectionhead
3963 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}. This function is documented on page ??.)

Empty template for section in headline, compensating the height of a line.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3964 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}{
3965   \vspace{3.875ex}
3966 }
3967 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}{
3968   \vspace{3.875ex}
3969 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle Temporary length variables to compute the height of the frametitle and the height of the paper minus the frametitle.

```
3970 \newlength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
3971 \newlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
```

(End of definition for \gotham@temp@heightFrametitle and \gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle. These variables are documented on page ??.)

d/foot, left, right}{gotham~miniframes~theme}

Template to insert the navigation bar (using miniframes) that can be added to headline (or footline) left sidebar or righ sidebar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

3972 \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}{gotham~miniframes~theme}
3973 {
3974   %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
3975   \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section~in~head/foot}
3976     \hfuzz=\paperwidth
3977     \insertnavigation{\paperwidth}
3978     % \dohead
3979     \vspace{0.05cm}
3980   \end{beamercolorbox}
3981 }
3982 \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~left}{gotham~miniframes~theme}
3983 {
3984   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
3985   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot}
3986
3987   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\voffset}
3988
3989   \vspace{-0.6\paperheight}
3990   \rotatebox{90}{
3991     %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
3992     \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section~in~head/foot}
3993       \hfuzz=\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle
3994       \insertnavigation{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
3995       % \dohead
3996       % \vspace{0.05cm}
3997     \end{beamercolorbox}
3998   }
3999 }
4000 \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~right}{gotham~miniframes~theme}
4001 {
4002   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4003   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot}
4004
4005   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\voffset}
4006
4007   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
4008   \hspace{-2.3em}
4009   \rotatebox{-90}{
4010     %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex

```

```

4011 \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section~in~head/foot}
4012   \hfuzz=\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle
4013   \insertnavigation{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4014   % \dohead
4015   % \vspace{0.05cm}
4016 \end{beamercolorbox}
4017 }
4018 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{mini~nav~progress~head/foot left right}{gotham~miniframes~theme}.
This function is documented on page ??.)*

Select the bullets shape

\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-box} Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham box.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4019 \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~box}
4020 {
4021   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.1cm}{.1cm}
4022     \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.1cm}{0.1cm}}
4023     \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
4024   \end{pgfpicture}
4025 }[action]{
4026   \setbeamersize{mini~frame~size=.14cm, mini~frame~offset=.05cm}
4027 }
4028 %
4029 \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}{gotham~box}
4030 {
4031   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.1cm}{.1cm}
4032     \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.1cm}{0.1cm}}
4033     \pgfusepath{stroke}
4034   \end{pgfpicture}
4035 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~box}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibox} Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham minibox.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4036 \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~minibox}
4037 {
4038   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.05cm}{.05cm}
```

```

4039  \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.05cm}{0.05cm}}
4040  \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
4041  \end{pgfpicture}
4042 }[action]{
4043  \setbeamersize{mini-frame-size=.08cm, mini-frame-offset=.05cm}
4044 }
4045 %
4046 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}{gotham-minibox}
4047 {
4048  \begin{pgfpicture}[0pt]{0pt}{.05cm}{.05cm}
4049  \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.05cm}{0.05cm}}
4050  \pgfusepath{stroke}
4051  \end{pgfpicture}
4052 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibox}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`amertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}` Template to add a new shape for miniframes `gotham minibullet`.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-048`.

```

4053 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}
4054 {
4055  \beamer@xelatex@fixminiframes
4056  \begin{pgfpicture}[0pt]{0pt}{0.05cm}{0.05cm}
4057  \pgfpathcircle{\pgfpoint{0.03cm}{0.03cm}}{0.03cm}
4058  \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
4059  \end{pgfpicture}
4060 }[action]{
4061  \setbeamersize{mini-frame-size=.09cm, mini-frame-offset=.05cm}
4062 }
4063 %
4064 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}{gotham-minibullet}
4065 {
4066  \beamer@xelatex@fixminiframes
4067  \begin{pgfpicture}[0pt]{0pt}{0.05cm}{0.05cm}
4068  \pgfpathcircle{\pgfpoint{0.03cm}{0.03cm}}{0.03cm}
4069  \pgfusepath{stroke}
4070  \end{pgfpicture}
4071 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_interface` Controls the outer settings for mini frames shape template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
4072 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4073   %% mini~frames~shape
4074   % mini~frames~shape .choice:,
4075   mini~frames~shape .usage:n = { general },
4076   mini~frames~shape .default:n = { gotham~minibullet },
4077   % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
4078   mini~frames~shape .code:n = {
4079     % \__gotham_set_template:nn{mini~frames}{#1}% This can not work since this is an alias, so
4080     \setbeamertemplate{mini~frames}[#1]
4081   },
4082   % mini~frames~shape / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~un
4083 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~home}` Template to adapt Beamer to the internal modification brought by Gotham: differentiation between slide to come and those done, idem for section, subsection...

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
4084 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~home}{beamer}{
4085   % $\equiv
4086 }
4087 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~current~slide}{beamer}{
4088   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4089 }
4090 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~done~current~section}{beamer}{
4091   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
4092 }
4093 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~todo~current~section}{beamer}{
4094   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
4095 }
4096 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~done~other~section}{beamer}{
4097   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
4098 }
4099 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~todo~other~section}{beamer}{
4100   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
4101 }
4102 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
4103 % \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~part}{beamer}{}
4104 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~current}{beamer}{}
```

```

4105 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~done}{beamer}(){}
4106 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~todo}{beamer}(){}
4107 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~current}{beamer}(){}
4108 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~todo}{beamer}(){}
4109 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~done}{beamer}(){}
4110 % \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsubsection}{beamer}(){}
4111 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~done~in~other~section}{default}[1][50]
4112 {
4113   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}
4114 }
4115 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~todo~in~other~section}{default}[1][50]
4116 {
4117   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}
4118 }
4119 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~done~in~other~section}{default}[1][50]
4120 {
4121   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}
4122 }
4123 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~todo~in~other~section}{default}[1][50]
4124 {
4125   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}
4126 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~home}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`beamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~mini}` Templates for miniframes using a Gotham style inspired by a miniaturization than the one from Beamer.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-048`.

```

4127 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~mini}{
4128   \resizebox{0.85\beamer@boxsize}{\beamer@boxsize}{$\equiv$}
4129   % \scalebox{0.5}[0.95]{$\equiv$}
4130 }
4131 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{gotham~mini}{
4132   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted-text}
4133   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4134 }
4135 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{gotham~mini}{
4136   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4137 }
4138 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{gotham~mini}{
4139   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
4140 }

```

```

4141 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{gotham~mini}[1][50]{
4142   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4143 }
4144 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{gotham~mini}[1][50]{
4145   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
4146 }
4147 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
4148 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{gotham~mini}[1][]{
4149 %   p
4150 % }
4151 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{gotham~mini}{
4152   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4153   % \color{blue}
4154   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4155   \hspace{1.pt}
4156 }
4157 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{gotham~mini}{
4158   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4159   % \color{green}
4160   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4161   \hspace{1.pt}
4162 }
4163 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{gotham~mini}{
4164   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4165   % \color{red}
4166   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4167   \hspace{1.pt}
4168 }
4169 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{gotham~mini}{
4170   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted-text}
4171   \hspace{-0.15pt}
4172   \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\blacklozenge$}
4173 }
4174 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{gotham~mini}{
4175   \hspace{-0.15pt}
4176   \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\lozenge$}
4177 }
4178 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{gotham~mini}{
4179   \hspace{-0.15pt}
4180   \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\blacklozenge$}
4181 }
4182 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsubsection}{gotham~mini}%
4183 %   d

```

```
4184 % }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-mini}. This function is documented on page ??.)

beamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-nano} Template for Gotham mini frame style using even less space.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
4185 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~nano}{
4186   % \resizerbox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\$\equiv}
4187   \scalebox{0.5}[0.95]{\$\equiv}
4188 }
4189 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{gotham~nano}{
4190   o
4191 }
4192 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{gotham~nano}{
4193   x
4194 }
4195 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{gotham~nano}{
4196   $\cdot$%
4197 }
4198 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{gotham~nano}{
4199   x
4200 }
4201 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{gotham~nano}{
4202   $\cdot$%
4203 }
4204 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
4205 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{gotham~nano}[1][]{%
4206 %   p
4207 % }
4208 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{gotham~nano}{
4209   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tma_tl
4210 }
4211 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{gotham~nano}{
4212   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tma_tl
4213 }
4214 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{gotham~nano}{
4215   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tma_tl
4216 }
4217 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{gotham~nano}{
4218   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted-text}\diamond%
4219 }
4220 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{gotham~nano}{
```

```

4221   \$\diamondond$  

4222 }  

4223 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{gotham~nano} {  

4224   \$\diamondond$  

4225 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~nano}. This function is documented on page ??.)

defbeamertemplateparent{mini-frames~bundle} Define a parent template to set the 6 templates at once.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4226 \defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}  

4227 { miniframe~home, miniframe~current~slide,  

4228 miniframe~done~current~section, miniframe~todo~current~section, miniframe~done~other~section,  

4229 miniframe~section~current, miniframe~section~done, miniframe~section~todo,  

4230 miniframe~subsection~current, miniframe~subsection~done, miniframe~subsection~todo,  

4231 }{}  

4232 \%setbeamertemplate{mini~frames~bundle}[gotham~mini]@[beamer]@[gotham~nano]%

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_interface Controls the outer settings for mini frames bundle template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-050.

```

4233 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{  

4234   %% mini~frames~bundle  

4235   % mini~frames~bundle .choice:,  

4236   mini~frames~bundle .usage:n = { general },  

4237   mini~frames~bundle .default:n = { gotham~mini },  

4238   \%__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}  

4239   mini~frames~bundle .code:n = {  

4240     \%__gotham_set_template:nn{mini~frames}{#1}% This can not work since this is an alias, so  

4241     \%setbeamertemplate{mini~frames~bundle}{#1}  

4242   },  

4243   % mini~frames~bundle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~un  

4244 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

MiniFrames Navigation

outer_key_interface Controls the outer settings for mini frames compress template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-050.

```
4245 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4246   % mini-frames-compress default
4247   mini-frames-compress .choice:,,
4248   mini-frames-compress .usage:n = { general },
4249   mini-frames-compress .default:n = { true },
4250
4251   mini-frames-compress / true .code:n = { \beamer@compressstrue },
4252   mini-frames-compress / on .code:n = { \beamer@compressstrue },
4253   mini-frames-compress / enable .code:n = { \beamer@compressstrue },
4254
4255   mini-frames-compress / false .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4256   mini-frames-compress / off .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4257   mini-frames-compress / disable .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4258
4259   mini-frames-compress / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
4260 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

\l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl Temporary variables used for the store dimension of the miniframe subsection, check if the last section treated and the pass the value of the section to the section template.

\gotham@temp@lastSec

```
4261 \newlength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim}
4262 \newlength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}
4263 \def\gotham@temp@lastSec{-1}
4264 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4265 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpb_tl
```

(End of definition for \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl, \gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim, and \gotham@temp@lastSec. These variables are documented on page ??.)

\renewcommand{\slideentry}	Redefinition of the slideentry command from Beamer in order to add home page symbol, section symbol, subsection symbol to come and done.
----------------------------	--

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4266 % definition from Beamerbasenavigation.sty
4267 % \def\slideentry#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
4268 \renewcommand{\slideentry}[6]{%
4269   %section number, subsection number, slide number, first/last frame, page number, part num
4270   \ifnum#6=\c@part\ifnum#3>0%\ifnum#6=\c@part\ifnum#1>0\ifnum#3>0 MODIF
4271   \ifbeamer@compress%
4272     \advance\beamer@xpos by1\relax%
4273   \else%
4274     \ifnum#2=0%
4275       \beamer@ypos@offset=1\relax%
4276     \fi%
4277     \beamer@xpos=#3\relax%
4278     \beamer@ypos=#2\relax%
4279     \advance\beamer@ypos by \beamer@ypos@offset\relax%
4280   \fi%
4281   %% Add section number and subsection symbol to miniframes.
4282   %% MODIF below, inspired from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/722523
4283   \ifnum#3=1%\c@subsectionslide=#3 % if =1, so it has been reset => new section or subsecti
4284   \ifnum#1>0\ifnum#2<2% => there no subsection in this section.
4285   \ifnum\gotham@temp@lastSec=#1%
4286     % this means, that we already went through: there no subsec, then the first subsec has
4287   \else%
4288     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl {\#1}
4289     \settowidth{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}{\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section-current}}
4290     % \addtolength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}{1.5pt}
4291     \hbox to \Opt{%
4292       \beamer@tempdim=-\beamer@vboxoffset%
4293       \advance\beamer@tempdim by-\beamer@boxsize%
4294       \multiply\beamer@tempdim by\beamer@ypos%
4295       \advance\beamer@tempdim by -.05cm%
4296       \raise\beamer@tempdim\hbox{%
4297         \beamer@tempdim=\beamer@boxsize%
4298         \multiply\beamer@tempdim by\beamer@xpos%
4299         \advance\beamer@tempdim by -\beamer@boxsize%
4300         \advance\beamer@tempdim by -\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim% NEW
4301         \advance\beamer@tempdim by 1pt%
4302         \kern\beamer@tempdim%
4303         \global\beamer@section@min@dim\beamer@tempdim%
4304         \hbox{\beamer@link(\#4){%
4305           % \usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section}%
4306           % if not first page then check if it is the current section.
4307           \ifnum\c@section=#1%
4308             % check if it is the current slide
4309             \ifnum\c@subsectionslide=#3%
4310               \usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section-current}%
4311             \else%
4312               \ifnum\c@subsectionslide<#3

```

`gothamZerosectionframes` Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section.

```
4486 \providebool{gothamZerosectionframes}
4487 \boolfalse{gothamZerosectionframes}
```

(End of definition for `gothamZerosectionframes`. This variable is documented on page 40.)

`\insertnavigation` Patches for `\insertnavigation` and `\sectionentry` to be able to adapt with spreading
`\sectionentry` values.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-048`.

```
4488 \providecommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4489   % spreading by default
4490   \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{%
4491     %true
4492     % spreading
4493     \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4494   }{%
4495     %false
4496     \hskip-1.875ex~plus~1fill
4497   }%
4498 }
4499 \providecommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%
4500   % Don't patch for now
4501   \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4502 }
4503 \providecommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4504   % Don't patch for now
4505   \hskip1.875ex~plus~1fill
4506 }
4507 \providecommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{%
4508   % Don't patch for now
4509   \ht\beamer@sectionbox=1.875ex
4510   \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.75ex
4511 }
4512 \ExplSyntaxOff
4513   % To let the 0-th section appear.
4514 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\hskip-1.875ex plus~1fill}{%
4515   \ifnum\value{section}=0%
4516   \ifnum\value{framenumber}>0%
4517     \hskip-0ex%
4518     \global\booltrue{gothamZerosectionframes}%
4519   \fi\fi%
4520   \gothamInsertNavlength%
```

```

4521 }{}{}
4522 %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4523 \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hspace{1.875ex plus 1fill}}{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{}{}
4524 %% Centering the bullet bar
4525 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\boxbeamer@sectionbox\hfil\hspace{3cm}}{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{}{}
4526 % Patch size of sectionbox
4527 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\ht\boxbeamer@sectionbox=1.875ex%}
4528 \dp\boxbeamer@sectionbox=0.75ex%
4529 }{
4530 \gothamPatchSectionbox
4531 }{}{}
4532 \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\ht\boxbeamer@sectionbox=1.875ex%}
4533 \dp\boxbeamer@sectionbox=0.75ex%
4534 }{
4535 \gothamPatchSectionbox
4536 }{}{}
4537 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

(End of definition for `\insertnavigation` and `\sectionentry`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`outer_key-interface` Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation spreading.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-051`.

```

4538 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4539   % mini-frames~nav-spreading default
4540   mini-frames~nav-spreading .choice:,
4541   mini-frames~nav-spreading .usage:n = { general },
4542   mini-frames~nav-spreading .default:n = { spreading },
4543
4544   mini-frames~nav-spreading / spreading .code:n = {
4545     %
4546     \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4547       \ifbool{gothamZeroSectionFrames}{%
4548         %true
4549         % spreading
4550         \hspace{-0.5ex}
4551       }{%
4552         %false
4553         \hspace{-1.875ex plus -1fill}
4554       }%
4555     }%
4556   }%
4557   % No other patch needed, but renewcommand if it has been modified previously.
4558   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%

```

```

4558     % Don't patch for now
4559     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4560 }
4561 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4562     % Don't patch for now
4563     \hskip1.875ex plus~1fill
4564 }
4565 },
4566 mini~frames~nav~spreading / centering .code:n = {
4567 %
4568 \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4569 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{%
4570     %true
4571     % centering +patch sectionenty +patch insertnav @sectionbox
4572     \hskip-0.5ex plus~1fill
4573 }{%
4574     %false
4575     % \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill}{\hfill}{}{}%
4576     \hfill
4577 }%
4578 }
4579 % Centering the bullet bar
4580 % \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm}{\box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm}
4581 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%
4582     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfill\hskip.3cm
4583 }
4584 %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4585 % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{%
4586 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4587     \hskip~3.5ex
4588 }
4589 },
4590 mini~frames~nav~spreading / left .code:n = {
4591 %
4592 \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4593 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{%
4594     %true
4595     % flush left +patch sectionenty
4596     \hskip-0.5ex
4597 }{%
4598     %false
4599     % no patch
4600     \hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill

```

```

4601     }%
4602   }
4603   % Centering the bullet bar : NO
4604   % no patch
4605   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%
4606     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4607   }
4608   %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4609   % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{%
4610   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4611     \hskip~3.5ex
4612   }
4613 },
4614   mini~frames~nav~spreading / right .code:n = {
4615   %
4616   \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4617     \ifbool{gothamZeroSectionFrames}{%
4618       %true
4619       % flush right +patch sectionenty
4620       \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4621     }{%
4622       %false
4623       % no patch
4624       \hskip-1.875ex plus~1fill
4625     }%
4626   }
4627   % Centering the bullet bar : NO
4628   % no patch
4629   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%
4630     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4631   }
4632   %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4633   % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{%
4634   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4635     \hskip~3.5ex
4636   }
4637 },
4638   mini~frames~nav~spreading / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'
4639 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key-interface Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation sectioning template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-051.

```
4640 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4641   % mini-frames-nav-sectioning default
4642   mini-frames-nav-sectioning .choice:,%
4643   mini-frames-nav-sectioning .usage:n = { general },
4644   mini-frames-nav-sectioning .default:n = { secsubsection },
4645 
4646   mini-frames-nav-sectioning / none .code:n = {
4647     %
4648     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}
4649     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}
4650     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{%
4651       % patch to set section box height to 0.
4652       \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0pt
4653       \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0pt
4654     }
4655   },
4656   mini-frames-nav-sectioning / section .code:n = {
4657     %
4658     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default} %from Beamer
4659     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default} %from Beamer
4660   },
4661   mini-frames-nav-sectioning / secsubsection .code:n = {
4662     %
4663     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
4664     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
4665   },
4666 
4667   mini-frames-nav-sectioning / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'#1
4668 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key-interface` Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation position template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-051.

```
4669 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl
4670 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl
4671 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4672   % mini-frames-nav-position default
4673   mini-frames-nav-position .choice:,%
4674   mini-frames-nav-position .usage:n = { general },
4675   mini-frames-nav-position .default:n = { none },%
```

```

4676
4677 mini~frames~nav~position / none .code:n = {
4678 %
4679 % reset if it has modified by another progressbar strategy
4680 % \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas-right/default}{#1}
4681 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {none}
4682
4683 % head
4684 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4685 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4686 }{
4687 \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4688 }
4689 % frametitle
4690 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4691 % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4692 % }{
4693 % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4694 % }
4695 % foot
4696 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4697 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4698 }{
4699 \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4700 }
4701 % left
4702 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4703 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4704 }{
4705 \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar-left}]
4706 }
4707 % right
4708 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4709 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4710 }{
4711 \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar-right}]
4712 }
4713 },
4714 mini~frames~nav~position / head .code:n = {
4715 %
4716 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
4717 % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4718 }{

```

```

4719 % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
4720 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head}
4721
4722 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4723   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4724 }
4725 \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4726 }
4727 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4728   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4729 }
4730 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4731 }
4732 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4733   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4734 }
4735 \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4736 }
4737 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4738   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4739 }
4740 \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar-left}]
4741 }
4742 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4743   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4744 }
4745 \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar-right}]
4746 }
4747 %
4748 \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
4749   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
4750     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}
4751   }
4752 }
4753 }
4754 }
4755 },
4756 mini~frames~nav~position / foot .code:n = {
4757 %
4758 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
4759   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4760 }
4761 % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer

```

```

4762 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot}
4763
4764 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4765   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4766 }{
4767   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4768 }
4769 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4770 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4771 % }{
4772 %   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4773 % }
4774 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4775   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4776 }{
4777   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4778 }
4779 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4780   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4781 }{
4782   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
4783 }
4784 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4785   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4786 }{
4787   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
4788 }
4789
4790 \addtobeamertemplate{footline}{}{
4791   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
4792     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}
4793   }{
4794   }
4795 }
4796 },
4797 mini~frames~nav~position / left .code:n = {
4798 %
4799 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
4800   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4801 }{
4802   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamertemplate
4803   \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left}
4804

```

```

4805 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4806   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4807 }{
4808   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4809 }
4810 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4811 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4812 }{
4813 %   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4814 }
4815 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4816   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4817 }{
4818   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4819 }
4820 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4821   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4822 }{
4823   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
4824 }
4825 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4826   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4827 }{
4828   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
4829 }

4830 %

4831 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{}{
4832   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
4833     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~left}
4834   }{
4835   }
4836 }
4837 }
4838 },
4839 mini~frames~nav~position / right .code:n = {
4840 %
4841 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
4842   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4843 }{
4844   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamertemplate
4845   \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right}
4846
4847 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {

```

```

4848     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4849   }{
4850     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4851   }
4852   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4853   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4854   % }{
4855   % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4856   % }
4857   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4858     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4859   }{
4860     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4861   }
4862   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4863     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4864   }{
4865     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
4866   }
4867   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4868     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4869   }{
4870     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
4871   }
4872   %
4873   \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{}{
4874     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
4875       \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~right}
4876     }{
4877   }
4878 }
4879 }
4880 },
4881
4882 mini~frames~nav~position / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'#1'~is~not~defined. } }
4883 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Progress bar

\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight Lengths used in tikz rectangle.

```

4884 \newlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}
4885 \newlength{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}

```

```
4886 \setlength{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}{1.2ex}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight`. This variable is documented on page [40](#).)

`\l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool` Boolean variables controlling the direction of progression and if the current frame number
`\l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool` is moving with the progression and if the miniframes navigation should be printed inside
`\l_gotham_pmfn_bool` the progress bar.

```
4887 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
4888 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
4889
4890 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
4891 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
4892
4893 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
4894 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool`, `\l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool`,
and `\l_gotham_pmfn_bool`. These variables are documented on page [40](#).)

__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n

#1 : width of the progress bar.

Command to draw a rectangular progress bar that can go from left to right or the opposite and that can include a navigation miniframes bar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
4895 % #1: 'linewidth'
4896 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n #1
4897 {
4898 %
4899 \setlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}{%
4900 #1 * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}}
4901 }
4902 %
4903 %
4904 \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=#1]{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
4905 \begin{tikzpicture}
4906 \usebeamercolor[progress~bar~in~head/foot]
4907 %
4908 % gray rectangle in the background.
4909 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg]
4910 (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
4911 ;
4912 %
4913 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
4914 % from left to right
4915 % orange rectangle progressing
4916 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg]
4917 (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (\gotham@progressinheadfoot, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
4918 ;
4919 }{
4920 % from right to left
4921 % orange rectangle progressing
4922 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg]
4923 (#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight) rectangle ++ (-\gotham@progressinheadfoot, -\gotham@progressinheadfoot)
4924 ;
4925 }
4926 %
4927 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_pmfn_bool {
4928 % progress miniframes navigation is on.
4929 \node at (#1/2, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight/2)
4930 [text~height=0.1pt, text~depth=0.05pt, inner~sep=0pt] %draw=red,
4931 {
4932 \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}\tiny\color{black}
4933 % \fontsize{3.5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4934 \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight+1.4pt}[0pt][0pt]{%
4935 \%dohead
4936 \hfuzz=#1
4937 \insertnavigation{#1}
4938 }
```

progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle} template displaying the progress bar in head, frametitle or footnote.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
4948 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}{
4949   \nointerlineskip
4950   \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\paperwidth}
4951 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}. This function is documented on page ??.)

progress~bar~in~left/right}{gotham~rectangle} template displaying the progress bar in left or right.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
4952 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~left}{gotham~rectangle}{
4953   \nointerlineskip
4954
4955   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4956   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppadding+\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}
4957
4958   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitleBottompadding}
4959
4960   \vspace{0.12275\paperheight}
4961   \rotatebox{90}{
4962     \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4963   }
4964 }
4965 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~right}{gotham~rectangle}{
4966   \nointerlineskip
4967
4968   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4969   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppadding+\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}
4970
4971   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitleBottompadding}
4972
4973   \hspace{-\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
4974   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-27.75pt}
4975   \rotatebox{-90}{
4976     \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4977   }
4978 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~left/right}{gotham~rectangle}. This function is documented on page ??.)

__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn

```
#1 : width Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name  
      of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.  
#2 : ratio progressbar/extra command  
#3 : colorbox name  
#4 : extra command
```

Command to draw a rounded box progress bar that can go from left to right or the opposite and that can include a navigation miniframes bar. The fourth argument is a command to control what to display at the right side of the rounded box.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
4979 % #1: 'linewidth'  
4980 % #2: ratio of the progress bar  
4981 % #3: colorbox name  
4982 % #4: command for percent of progress  
4983 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn #1#2#3#4  
4984 {  
4985   \setlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}{  
4986     #2#1 * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}  
4987   }  
4988  
4989   % 1.035\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight is to include the border inside the box.  
4990   \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=#1, ht=1.035\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight]{#3}  
4991     \hfill  
4992     \tikzexternaldisable  
4993     \begin{tikzpicture}[rounded corners=0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight, very thin]  
4994       \usebeamercolor{progress-bar-in-head/foot}  
4995  
4996       % gray rectangle in the background.  
4997       \shade[top color=progress-bar-in-head/foot.bg!65, bottom color=progress-bar-in-head/foot.  
4998         (Opt, Opt) rectangle ++ (#2#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)  
4999       ;  
5000  
5001       \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {  
5002         % from left to right  
5003         % orange rectangle progressing  
5004         \shade[draw=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg, top color=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg!70, bot  
5005           (Opt, Opt) rectangle ++ (\gotham@progressinheadfoot, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)  
5006         ;  
5007       }{  
5008         % from right to left  
5009         % orange rectangle progressing  
5010         \shade[draw=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg, top color=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg!70, bot  
5011           (#2#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight) rectangle ++ (-\gotham@progressinheadfoot, -\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)  
5012         ;  
5013       }  
5014  
5015       \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_pmfn_bool {  
5016         % progress miniframes navigation is on.  
5017         \node at (#2#1/2, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight/2)
```

gress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box} template displaying the progress bar in head, frametitle or footnote.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
5039 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box}{
5040   \nointerlineskip
5041   \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\paperwidth}{0.93}{footline}{
5042     \hfill
5043     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
5044       \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
5045       \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal-text}
5046       \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,,\%
5047     }
5048   }
5049 % \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\paperwidth}{0.53}{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{}
5050 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box}. This function is documented on page ??.)

ress-bar-in-left/right}{gotham-rounded-box} template displaying the progress bar in left or right sidebar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
5051 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-left}{gotham-rounded-box}{
5052   \nointerlineskip
5053
5054   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
5055   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot-
5056
5057   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
5058
5059   \vspace{0.12275\paperheight}
5060   % \hspace{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
5061   \rotatebox{90}{
5062     \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{0.89}{footline}{
5063       \hfill
5064       \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
5065         \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
5066         \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,,\%
5067       }
5068     }
5069   }
```

```

5070 }
5071 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-right}{gotham-rounded-box}{
5072   \nointerlineskip
5073
5074   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
5075   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppadding+\gothamFrametitleBot-
5076
5077   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\v
5078
5079   \hspace{-\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-0.2pt}
5080   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-27.75pt}
5081   \rotatebox{-90}{
5082     \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{0.89}{footline
5083     \hfill
5084     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
5085       \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
5086       \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\%,\%
5087     }
5088   }
5089 }
5090 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-left/right}{gotham-rounded-box}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamProgressCircHeight` Lengths used in tikz rectangle.

`\gothamCounterCircleRadius`

`\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth`

```

5091 %the height of the header is 1.8 times the lineheight of the frame title
5092 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}
5093 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}{1.8\baselineskip}
5094 %\setlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}{2\baselineskip}
5095 \newlength{\gothamCounterCircleRadius}
5096 \setlength{\gothamCounterCircleRadius}{1.12ex}
5097 % width of the border
5098 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth}
5099 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth}{1.65mm}
5100
5101 %% Induced length used internally, but can still be tuned manually by inspired people.
5102 % radius of the logo
5103 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}
5104 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}{1.2\gothamProgressCircHeight/2}
5105 % inner radius of border of the logo frame
5106 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius}
5107 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius}{1.1\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}

```

```

5108 % radius of the outer border of the logo frame
5109 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoOuterRadius}
5110 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoOuterRadius}{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius+\gothamPro
5111 % radius of the counters
5112 \newlength{\gothamCounterRadius}
5113 \setlength{\gothamCounterRadius}{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius/2+\gothamProgressCircLog

```

(End of definition for \gothamProgressCircHeight , \gothamCounterCircleRadius , and \gothamProgressCircBorderWidth . These variables are documented on page 41.)

\l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp angle ratio of the progress in degree and angle of the counter circle intercepted by the half of the border.
 \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp

```

5114 % \fp_new:N \l_gotham_ratio_progress_fp
5115 \fp_new:N \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp
5116 % the angle token by the counter radius
5117 \fp_new:N \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp
5118 % requires xfp for asind
5119 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp {
5120   \fpeval{ 2* asind (\gothamCounterCircleRadius / (2*\gothamCounterRadius)) }
5121 }

```

(End of definition for \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp and \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp . These variables are documented on page ??.)

\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[#1]

#1 : height of the picture

Command to be redefined by users.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```

5122 \providecommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{
5123   \includegraphics[height=#1]{gotham-logo.pdf}
5124 }

```

\gothamProgressCircle Internal command plotting the circle progress and that is used internal in the instituteLogo template within the frametitle template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
5125 \providecommand{\gothamProgressCircle}{%
5126 % \tikzexternaldisable
5127 \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay]
5128 % Load colors
5129 \usebeamercolor{standin}
5130 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
5131 \usebeamercolor{progress-bar-in-head/foot}
5132
5133 % Define center
5134 \coordinate (localCenter);
5135 % draw the outer circle
5136 \fill[fill=progress-bar-in-head/foot.bg] (localCenter) circle (\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius);
5137 % draw the inner circle
5138 \fill[fill=frametitle.bg] (localCenter) circle (\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius);
5139 \node at (localCenter) {\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[1.9\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius]};
5140
5141 %% draw progress circle/bar
5142 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool {
5143 % the circular counter with a moving counter
5144
5145 %% compute the angle for the progress circle
5146 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
5147 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp {-(360)*\insertframenumber/\inserttotalframenumber}
5148 }{
5149 \%else% clockwise rotation
5150 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp {(360)*(\insertframenumber/\inserttotalframenumber)}
5151 }
5152 \%fi
5153
5154 % draw the arc progress bar
5155 \draw[
5156 color=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg,
5157 line-width=0.6*\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth
5158 ]
5159 (localCenter)
5160 ++
5161 ([
5162 xshift=\gothamCounterRadius
5163 ]localCenter)
5164 arc[
5165 radius=\gothamCounterRadius, 195
5166 start-angle=0,
5167 end-angle={\fp_eval:n \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp}
5168 ]
5169 ;
5170
5171 % draw a point at the beginning of the progress circle
```

`outer_key_interface` Controls the outer settings for progress bar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
5281 % token list to remember what is the current state
5282 % \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl
5283 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5284   % progressbar~position default
5285   progressbar~position .choice:,
5286   progressbar~position .usage:n = { general },
5287   progressbar~position .default:n = { none },
5288
5289   progressbar~position / none .code:n = {
5290     % reset if it has modified by another progressbar~position strategy
5291     % \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas-right/default}{#1}
5292     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {none}
5293
5294   % head
5295   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5296     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5297   }{
5298     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
5299   }
5300   % frametitle
5301   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5302   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5303   % }{
5304     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
5305   %
5306   % foot
5307   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5308     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5309   }{
5310     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
5311   }
5312   % left
5313   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5314     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5315   }{
5316     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidelayout}]
5317   }
5318   % right
5319   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5320     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
```

```

5321   }{
5322     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5323   }
5324
5325   % logo
5326   \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{includeLogo/default}{gotham-square}
5327   % section in head
5328   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot-shaded}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_
5329   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_pr
5330   },
5331   progressbar-position / head .code:n = {
5332     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5333       % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5334     } {
5335       % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5336       \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head}
5337
5338       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5339         % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5340       }{
5341         \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5342       }
5343       % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5344       % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5345       % }{
5346         \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5347       %
5348       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5349         % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5350       }{
5351         \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5352       }
5353       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5354         % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5355       }{
5356         \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5357       }
5358       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5359         % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5360       }{
5361         \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5362       }
5363

```

```

5364 %
5365 \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5366   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5367     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5368   }{}
5369 }
5370 }
5371 },
5372 progressbar~position / frametitle .code:n = {
5373   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5374     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5375   }{
5376     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamertemplate
5377     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle}
5378
5379   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5380     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5381   }{
5382     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
5383   }
5384   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5385   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5386   % }{
5387   % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
5388   % }
5389   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5390     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5391   }{
5392     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
5393   }
5394   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5395     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5396   }{
5397     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
5398   }
5399   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5400     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5401   }{
5402     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
5403   }
5404
5405 %
5406 \addtobeamertemplate{frametitle}{}{

```

```

5407   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5408     \usebeamertemplate*{progressbar~bar~in~head/foot}
5409   }{}
5410 }
5411 }
5412 },
5413 progressbar~position / foot .code:n = {
5414   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5415     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5416   } {
5417     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamertem
5418     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline}
5419
5420   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5421     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5422   }{
5423     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5424   }
5425   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5426   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5427   % }{
5428     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5429   % }
5430   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5431     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5432   }{
5433     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5434   }
5435   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5436     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5437   }{
5438     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5439   }
5440   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5441     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5442   }{
5443     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5444   }
5445
5446 %
5447 \addtobeamertemplate{footline}{}{
5448   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5449     \usebeamertemplate*{progressbar~bar~in~head/foot}

```

```

5450     }{ }
5451   }
5452 }
5453 },
5454 progressbar~position / circlehead .code:n = {
5455   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead} {
5456     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5457   } {
5458     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5459     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead}
5460
5461 %
5462 %%%\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_SAVE_prop {includeLogo/default} {gotham~square}
5463 \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{includeLogo/default}{gotham~circle}
5464 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
5465 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
5466 % \__gotham_set_template:nn{headline}{default/gotham~section}
5467 % \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/gotham~section]
5468
5469 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5470   % True: it is already occupied, so let's emulate the gotham section
5471   \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5472     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead} {
5473       \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=1.0\paperwidth, ht=2.5ex, dp=1.4ex, left]{headfoot}
5474         \usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}\hspace*{3.5ex}
5475         \usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}
5476       \end{beamercolorbox}
5477     }{ }
5478   }
5479 }{
5480   % \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {head}
5481   \__gotham_set_template:nn{headline}{default/gotham~section}
5482 }
5483 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5484 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5485 % }{
5486   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5487   % }
5488   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5489     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5490   }{
5491     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5492   }

```

```

5493 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5494   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5495 }{
5496   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5497 }
5498 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5499   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5500 }{
5501   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5502 }
5503 }
5504 },
5505 progressbar~position / left .code:n = {
5506 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5507   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5508 } {
5509   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5510 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left}
5511
5512 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5513   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5514 }{
5515   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5516 }
5517 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5518 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5519 % }{
5520   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5521 % }
5522 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5523   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5524 }{
5525   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5526 }
5527 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5528   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5529 }{
5530   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5531 }
5532 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5533   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5534 }{
5535   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si

```

```

5536 }
5537 %
5538 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{}{
5539   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5540     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar-in~left}
5541   }{}
5542 }
5543 }
5544 }
5545 },
5546 progressbar~position / right .code:n = {
5547   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5548     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5549   } {
5550     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5551     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right}
5552
5553   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5554     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5555   }{
5556     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
5557   }
5558   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5559   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5560   % }{
5561     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
5562   %
5563   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5564     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5565   }{
5566     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
5567   }
5568   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5569     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5570   }{
5571     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
5572   }
5573   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5574     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5575   }{
5576     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
5577   }

```

```

5579 %
5580 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar-right}{}{
5581   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5582     \usebeamertemplate*{progress-bar-in-right}
5583   }{}
5584 }
5585 }
5586 },
5587
5588 progressbar-position / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
5589 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer-key-interface` Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-049`.

```

5590 % token list to remember what is the current state
5591 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5592   % progressbar-style default
5593   progressbar-style .choice:,,
5594   progressbar-style .usage:n = { general },
5595   progressbar-style .default:n = { rectangle },
5596
5597   progressbar-style / rectangle .code:n = {
5598     %
5599     % \defbeamertemplate*{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rectangle}
5600     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rectangle}
5601     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-left}{gotham-rectangle}
5602     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-right}{gotham-rectangle}
5603   },
5604
5605   progressbar-style / rounded-box .code:n = {
5606     %
5607     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box}
5608     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-left}{gotham-rounded-box}
5609     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-right}{gotham-rounded-box}
5610   },
5611
5612   progressbar-style / moving-circle .code:n = {
5613     %
5614     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
5615   },
5616

```

```

5617   progressbar~style / fixed-circle .code:n = {
5618     %
5619     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
5620   },
5621
5622   progressbar~style / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
5623 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_interface Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-049.

```

5624 % token list to remember what is the current state
5625 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5626   % progressbar~advancement default
5627   progressbar~advancement .choice:,,
5628   progressbar~advancement .usage:n = { general },
5629   progressbar~advancement .default:n = { tlbr },
5630
5631   progressbar~advancement / tlbr .code:n = {
5632     %
5633     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5634   },
5635   progressbar~advancement / TLBR .code:n = {
5636     %
5637     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5638   },
5639
5640   progressbar~advancement / brlt .code:n = {
5641     %
5642     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5643   },
5644   progressbar~advancement / BRLT .code:n = {
5645     %
5646     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5647   },
5648
5649   progressbar~advancement / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
5650 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_interface Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-049.

```
5651 % token list to remember what is the current state
5652 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5653   % progressbar-mfn default
5654   progressbar-mfn .choice:,
5655   progressbar-mfn .usage:n = { general },
5656   progressbar-mfn .default:n = { off },
5657
5658   progressbar-mfn / true .code:n = {
5659     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool
5660
5661     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}
5662     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}
5663     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5664       % patch to set section box height to 0.
5665       \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5666       \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5667     }
5668   },
5669   progressbar-mfn / on .code:n = {
5670     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool
5671
5672     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}
5673     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}
5674     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5675       % patch to set section box height to 0.
5676       \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5677       \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5678     }
5679   },
5680   progressbar-mfn / enable .code:n = {
5681     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool
5682
5683     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}
5684     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}
5685     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5686       % patch to set section box height to 0.
5687       \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5688       \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5689     }
5690   },
5691
5692   progressbar-mfn / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool },
```

```

5693   progressbar~mfn / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool },
5694   progressbar~mfn / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool },
5695
5696   progressbar~mfn / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown }
5697 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Default_outer_keys` Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

5698 % when no value is given, default is called.
5699 \keys_set:nn { gotham / outer } {
5700   sidebar~canvas~right~template, sidebar~canvas~left~template,
5701   edging~default,
5702   frametitle~template, framesubtitle~template, frametitle~continuation~template,
5703   numbering,
5704   rotateFooter~default,
5705   footer~template,
5706   mini~frames~shape, mini~frames~bundle,
5707   mini~frames~compress,
5708   mini~frames~nav~spreading,
5709   mini~frames~nav~sectioning,
5710   mini~frames~nav~position,
5711   progressbar~position, progressbar~style, progressbar~advancement, progressbar~mfn,
5712 }
```

(End of definition for Default_outer_keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Process_outer_keys` Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

5713 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / outer ]
5714 % \mode<all>
```

(End of definition for Process_outer_keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

5715 %\endinput
5716 </outer>
```

```

5717 <*package>
5718 \RequirePackage{expl3}
5719 % \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
```

```

5720 % \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
5721 % \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
5722 % \RequirePackage{xcolor}
5723 % \RequirePackage{tikz}
5724 % \RequirePackage{calc} % I think I can remove it with a bit of work
5725 % \RequirePackage{xfp}

5726 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
5727 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%% PACKAGE %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
5728 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%% %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
5729 %
5730 %

```

Most options are passed off to the component sub-packages.

```

5731 %
5732 %
5733 \usefonttheme{gotham}
5734 \usecolortheme{gotham}
5735 \useinnertheme{gotham}
5736 \useoutertheme{gotham}
5737 %
5738 %
5739 %

5740 %%%% Setting keys %%%
5741 %
5742 %
5743 % set new counter for how many time the lookup is used
5744 \int_new:N \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5745 \int_set:Nn \l_gotham_lookup_cnt {0}

5746 \seq_const_from_clist:Nn \c__gotham_load_submodules_seq { font, color, inner, outer }
5747
5748 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:nn #1#2
5749 {
5750   \int_incr:N \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5751   % \int_show:n \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5752
5753   % if lookup counter is lower than the number of submodules-1 [before it was +1, not completed]
5754   \if_int_compare:w \l_gotham_lookup_cnt < 2
5755     %true : do nothing
5756   \else:
5757     % \int_show:n \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5758   \seq_map_inline:Nn \c__gotham_load_submodules_seq

```

```

5760  {
5761    \keys_if_exist:nnT { gotham / ##1 } {#1}
5762    {
5763      % missing feature in l3keys, we have no better way to detect an omitted value, so we have
5764      \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
5765      { \keys_set:nn { gotham / ##1 } { #1 } }
5766      { \keys_set:nn { gotham / ##1 } { #1 = {#2} } }
5767      \prg_break:
5768    }
5769  }
5770  \msg_error:nnn { gotham } { unknown-key } {#1}
5771  \prg_break_point:
5772  \fi:
5773 }
5774 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:nn { Vn }
5775 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { unknown-key } { Unknown~key~#1~encountered. }
5776
5777 % Property list for all groups.
5778 \prop_new:N \l__gotham_all_all_user_keys_prop
5779 \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c__gotham_all_pkg_keys_prop {}
5780
5781 \keys_define:nn { gotham / all / all }
5782 {
5783   unknown .code:n =
5784   { \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5785 }
5786
5787 % Set default keys/options from keyval
5788 % \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval: variant, keyval, group command
5789 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval:nnn #1 #2 #3
5790 { %%
5791   % Check if keyvalues have been given.
5792   \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#2}
5793   { % no user keys given so _user_keys_prop is taking pkg prop
5794     \prop_set_eq:cc { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } { c__gotham_#3_pkg_keys_prop }
5795   }% user key given and put it in prop
5796   \prop_put_from_keyval:cnn { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } {#2}
5797 }% end if
5798 %
5799 % xx
5800 \__gotham_set_default_auxi:cnn { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } {#1} {#3}
5801 %
5802 % xx

```

```

5803   \keys_set:nn { gotham/#3/#1 } { default }
5804 }
5805 %
5806 % prop-key-val, variant, group command
5807 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_auxi:Nnn #1 #2 #3
5808 {
5809   \__gotham_set_default_auxii:fnn { \prop_to_keyval:N #1 } {#2} {#3}
5810 }
5811 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_set_default_auxi:Nnn { c }
5812 %
5813 % key-val, variant, group command
5814 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_auxii:nnn #1 #2 #3
5815 {
5816   \keys_define:nn { gotham/#3/#2 } { default .meta:n = {#1} }
5817 }
5818 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_set_default_auxii:nnn { f }
5819 %
5820 %
5821 % (re)set keys/options by default for a group of commands.
5822 % \gothamset m:options:#1
5823 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\gothamset}{m}
5824 {
5825   \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval:nnn { all } {#1} { all }
5826   \keys_set:nn { gotham/all/all } { default }
5827 }
5828
5829 \def\gotham@plaintitleformat#1{#1}
5830 \providecommand{\mreducelistspacing}{\vspace{-\topsep}}
5831
5832 \ProcessOptionsBeamer
5833 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
5834 {
5835   unknown .code:n =
5836   {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5837 }
5838 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
5839 {
5840   unknown .code:n =
5841   {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5842 }
5843 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
5844 {
5845   unknown .code:n =

```

```
5846  {\_\_gotham\_lookup\_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5847 }
5848 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
5849 {
5850   unknown .code:n =
5851   {\_\_gotham\_lookup\_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5852 }
5853
5854 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / font ]
5855 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / color ]
5856 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / inner ]
5857 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / outer ]
5858
5859 %
```

```
\gothamreset #1 : height of the picture
```

Command to be redefined by users.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
5860 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\gothamreset}{m}{%
5861   % commands
5862   \renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{ }
5863   \renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{ }
5864   \renewcommand{\gothamHookPostColorBGSet}{%
5865     \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}
5866     \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}
5867     \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
5868     \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
5869       use=primary-palette,
5870       parent=primary-palette,
5871       bg=colorFrametitle,
5872       fg=colorBG
5873     }
5874     \setbeamercolor{standout}{bg=colorStandout, fg=colorPale}
5875   }
5876   \renewcommand{\gothamtitlepagelogo}{}
5877   \renewcommand{\gothamtitlepagebg}{}
5878   \renewcommand{\gothamRightFiligrane}{}
5879   \renewcommand{\gothamLeftFiligrane}{}
5880   \renewcommand{\gothamHookFooter}{}

5881   % lengths
5882   \setlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}{3pt}
5883   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{0pt}
5884   \setlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}{-2.5ex}
5885   \setlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}{+0.5ex}
5886   \setlength{\gothamFrametitleToppading}{2.2ex}
5887   \setlength{\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}{2.2ex}
5888   \setlength{\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding}{2.2ex}
5889   \setlength{\gothamFrametitleRightpadding}{2.2ex}
5890   \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{0pt}
5891   \setlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}{-0.5ex}
5892   \setlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}{0.1ex}
5893   \setlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}{1.5ex}
5894   \setlength{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}{\spaceskip}
5895   \setlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}{-7pt}
5896   \setlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}{2pt}
5897   \setlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}{15pt}
5898   \setlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}{15pt}
5899   \setlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}{2.0ex}
5900   \setlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}{3.5ex}
5901   \setlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}{0pt}
5902   \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}{7mm}
5903   \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.0pt}
5904   \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{15mm}
```

```
5916 \%endinput  
5917 </package>
```

Change History

v0.2.0		\subsubsectionpageOptions: newly introduced	98	
	font_messages: New	43		
v1.2.1		\subsubsectionpageTocOptions: newly introduced	98	
	General: includes new variables	100–103		
	\defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}{gotham-bullet}: adapt shaded subsection in toc	125, 126	\subsubsectionTocOptions: newly introduced	99